

Moses Kotane Local Municipality

Amended IDP for the Financial Year 2015/2016



TABLE OF CONTENTS

HEADINGS	PAGES
Mayor's Foreword	2 – 3
Municipal Manager's Overview	4 – 5
Moses Mauwane Kotane	6 – 7
Premier Honourable SOR Mahumapelo	7
Programme of the Premier	7 – 10
MEC's comments on IDP 2014/2015	10 – 11
IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan 2015/2016	12 – 50
Section A Executive Summary 1. Local Orientation 2. Demographic Profile	 52 52 – 55
Office of the Municipal Manager 1. Status Quo: Good Governance, Community and Stakeholder Consultations 1.1 IDP Processes 1.2 Community Consultation Programmes 1.3 Community Consultation Reprort 1.4 Community Participation and Good Governance 1.5 Coorporation with other Spheres of Governance	 56 56 – 58 59 60 61 61 – 63
1. Community Participation 2. Revised Needs Analysis 3. Project Alchemy	64 – 66 67 – 105 106 – 109
Political Office 1. Office of the Speaker	 111 – 112
Section C 1. Spatial Rationale Planning and Economic Development 1.1 Status Quo Municipal Development Planning 1. Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone (SEZ) Community Services 1. Solid waste and Environment	 113 114 – 124 126 – 127 128 – 131
1. Corporate Services: Status Quo 2. Structure on the IDP Process 3. Training and development	 132 133
Municipal Financial Viability 1. Budget Speech 2015 2. MKLM Budget Overview	 134 – 137 138 – 144
Section F Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects 1. Municipal Priorities and Objectives 2. SONA 2015 3. SOPA 2015	 145 – 146 146 – 148 148 – 151
Project Phase	153 – 180
Abbreviations	181
Annexures and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	182

AMENDED DRAFT IDP FOR NOTING

Council noted the Draft IDP – 31 March 2015

AMENDED IDP ADOPTION

Council Adoption – 29 May 2015 @ Motlhabe Village

Mayor's foreword for IDP Document for 2015/ 2016



2015 is thus far an important year for the people of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The month of March in particular, was the most historic with two main events hosted in our jurisdiction.

1. The first ever State of the Province Address was hosted in Mogwase Stadium on 06 March where in the North West Provincial Legislature brought Provincial Parliament to the People.

It was indeed an honour for us to host the first SOPA outside the legislature precinct. We, as the Council of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality, were humbled by the declaration of Mogwase Stadium as the precinct of the Legislature.

This is indeed a good story to tell for us in all corners of 107 villages and the two townships. Presentation and adoption of the Integrated Development Plan for 2015/ 2016 financial Year sums up our affirmation and commitment to ensure good governance and institutional development as some of the key performance areas of local government. We listened attentively to the issues raised by the residents of this municipality during the public Consultation meetings and we are confident that this document is a full package of that and all inclusive of all projects planned for implementation by our partners in service delivery. The second point is:

2. Reburial of Malome Moses Mauane Kotane was the epitome of our history. On behalf of the leadership of the municipality, I am calling on communities to always celebrate the life of Moses Mauane Kotane, whose remains were reburied in Pella village, North West Province on Saturday, 14 March 2015, 09h00 at the special official funeral addressed by President Jacob Zuma.

We are realizing our dream of bringing Malome Mauane Kotane home who showed us that working together can take you places as one of the rare intellectuals. He is to us, an international hero. To pay respect to him, let us give him last ovation by preserving his legacy and honour his reburial in Pella village as this is a once in a lifetime memory in history. It is also befitting for us the leadership of this municipality to celebrate his life by ensuring that we provide excellent services to communities who are now enjoying democracy that Moses Kotane died for.

The year 2015 marks the 15th year since establishment of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The road we have travelled thus far depicts a blend of a rich history, worthy experiences and milestones which will be packaged for all to know and preserve and for the coming generations as a good story to tell during our democratic era.

We are very fortunate to have been part of the team that named this municipality after one of the most sought after and a rare find of an intellect, Malome Mauane Kotane who originates from Pella village in

our jurisdiction. I have always felt that He is an international icon and a brand that resonates well to beacon of hope. We are still guided by what he stood for today and I urge all the people who originate from this municipality to join us in our quest to provide excellent and quality services to communities we serve. Decisively make your contribution…

We are mapping out way to strategically use our resources to make an impact and stimulate the economy of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality for it to be surely a caring and responsive municipality that is best to live in, work for and do business with.

Join us as we reclaim our glory as trend-setters in the local government arena.

We are one of the top five municipalities in the Bokone Bophirima Province and are still geared towards working together to ensure that lives of the people of Moses Kotane Local Municipality are improved for the better.

We pride ourselves with quality service provision and visionary leadership that makes us be caring and responsive municipality of choice and we are geared towards repositioning ourselves as a tourism destination of choice.

We are one of the municipalities with traditional leaders noting our rural nature of our location. I am surely proud of the regular engagements we have with Dikgosi on governance matters. Pella village is now a final resting place of the legend and we commit to preserve it for future generations.

I always urge communities to fully participate in the municipal programmes, starting from monthly community meetings to IDP consultations. This is your government… take part and your voice heard.

We begin the financial year 2015/ 2016 with the saamtrek saamwerk approach in our quest to live up to the vision of being caring and responsive for you to live in, employees to work for and SMMEs to do business with……

Africa belongs to all us… Moses Kotane Local Municipality is totally against Xenophobia

…….
The Mayor
Cllr Fetsang Mokati-Thebe

Acting Municipal Manager's Overview



Legislatively, May which is the second month of the last quarter of a financial year is the month of adoption of the Amended Integrated Development Plan and Budget for 2015/ 2016 financial year.

Over the last three quarters we have met most of the targets set in line with our service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) that is aligned to the Integrated Development Plan.

Adoption of the IDP that is informed by community needs and priorities is an affirmation of our commitment of having a sound and effective governance and institutional transformation.

As the Management of the municipality, we are on track to develop service delivery and budget implementation plan that talks to the adopted IDP to ensure synergy. From the IDP consultations, fourteen (14) priorities are still the same as below:

1. Water and sanitation
2. Roads and storm water
3. Sports and Recreation
4. Institutional Development
5. Economic Development
6. Community Participation and Communication
7. Solid Waste and Environment
8. Land and Housing (Land for Residential purposes)
9. Disaster Management
10. Housing (RDP Houses)
11. Health and Social Development
12. Safety and Security
13. Education
14. Transport and Traffic

The municipality is reporting to both National and provincial on issues of Back to Basics, and we are more committed to ensure that the ideals are adhered to for excellent service provision. Our current partnership with the Development Bank of Southern Africa is directed towards ensuring full implementation of the following key focus areas:

1. Development of Roads master plan
2. Development of Water master plan
3. Communication & Behaviour change project
4. Revenue Enhancement

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) and Anglo American South African (AASA) entered into Memorandum of Understanding in March 2011 to collaborate in capacity building programme in eleven selected municipalities of Anglo American SA mining operations (Platinum Belt) and also in selected labour sending areas. The partnership aims to leverage the capacity of the two institutions for holistic implementation of capacity building initiatives in these municipalities for improved service delivery, alleviate poverty and to promote

municipal sustainability. We are happy with the progress to date and are confident that outcomes will be beneficial towards development.

We are still happy to have received unqualified audit opinion on the Annual Report and Financial Statements of 2013/ 2014 financial year. We further commit to maintain the unqualified audit opinion for the coming years and further reduce matters of emphasis raised in the audit findings. Let me also acknowledge the current shared service of Bojanala District Audit Committee that is continuously tracking progress on our audit improvement action plan.

In moving forward, our focus is now directed towards:

- Full implementation and monitoring of service delivery plans
- Compliance to all local government legislations that promote good governance
- Rebranding and repositioning the municipality as one the world class tourism destination of choice
- To ensure investment in infrastructure by executing capital projects so as to address backlog as far as Water Supply at RDP Standards is concerned
- To ensure proper coordination of land use development and management and awareness thereof
- To improve waste management system in terms of waste collection, dumping, rehabilitation and management thereof
- To be a financially viable institution that has its own revenue and attract investment opportunities
- Improving on the audit matters for improved governance & implementation of consequence management of the audit action plan

I believe in a collective effort by all partners and I am most happy that the MKLM family comprising Councillors, Officials, Dikgosi, Ward Committees, Community Development Workers and all stakeholders are together in moving the municipality forward.

We have just returned from the National Tourism Indaba 2015 where we launched our independent exhibition stall in partnership with Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Administration. This is one of the efforts to position ourselves as a tourism destination of choice and further stimulate economic development through investment opportunities with potential donors.

Our minds and eyes are now set on full implementation of service delivery projects and programmes in July 2015 to ensure that community needs are met.

The current Pilanesberg Bulk Water Infrastructure Project that is currently under implementation. We believe that once completed, the project will address water shortages and interruptions. Our continuous engagement with Magalies Water Board on the unforeseen interruptions of water supply is also seen as a way of addressing community needs of ensuring that provision of water as a basic source of life is done without fail. The ground optimisation projects will assist us fully in complementing the current water sources in other areas not supplied via the bulk line.

Ke a leboga

…….
Municipal Manager
Pogiso Shikwane

Moses Mauwane Kotane





Moses Kotane was born on 9 August 1905, Tamposstad, Transvaal as it then was, now North West Province (Pella Village) next to Tlokweng to a devout Christian family of Tswana origins. He received only a few years of formal schooling, but became an insatiable reader. Later, as a young worker, he enrolled in the Communist-night schooling in Ferreiratown, Johannesburg, where he became known for his ability to master the most abstruse political writtings.

Moses Kotane became a well-respected figure in the South African liberation struggle, also respected by non-communist leaders. Walter Sisulu regarded him as a "Giant of the struggle" because of his logical and non-dogmatic approach. He was a leading member of the African National Congress at the same time as the South African Communist Party (SACP).

Moses Kotane served as the African National Congress Treasurer General from 1963 to 1973 and was then replaced by Late Thomas Nkobi. In 1956-1961, Moses Kotane was one of the Accused persons in the Treason Trial alongside fellow South African leaders like, Nelson Mandela, Albert Luthuli, Joe Slovo, Walter Sisulu and 151 others. Kotane had a significant impact on former State President Nelson Mandela and was key in stabilising relations between the South African Communist Party and the ANC.

Moses Kotane suffered a stroke in 1968 and was subsequently sent for treatment in the Soviet Union, where he died on 19 May 1978. Nationally, Mr Kotane was bequeathed with the Isithwalandwe Medal by the ANC in 1975. It is the highest award given by the African National Congress (ANC) which means "the one who wears the plumes of the rare bird." It was customarily only given to the bravest warriors, those distinguished by their leadership and heroism. Furthermore, a local municipality is named after him in his Province of North West.

During the 2012, World Heritage Committee meeting that was held in St Pietersburg, Russia, and the DAC together with the NHC took the initiative to visit the graves of the struggle heroes and heroines that died during the struggle in Russia. The Graves of ***Moses Kotane, JB Marks and Irvin Jones*** were amongst the graves that were visited during that time. An agreement with the Russian counterparts was reached by then that the DAC would rehabilitate and restore the South African graves in Russia.

Moses Kotane's widow's, request to President Zuma requires a different approach with regard to the remains of her late husband. The approach to the graves of JB Marks and Mr Irvin Jones would have to be determined in consultation with the families and relevant stakeholders for which Cabinet approval would be solicited.

Bokone Bophirima Premier Honourable SOR Mahumapelo



The State of the Bokone Bophirima was held at Moses Kotane Local Municipality on the 06th March 2015. The Municipality is next to Sun City Resort in a town named Mogwase. The Moses Kotane Local Municipality is one of the of the five Local Municipality in the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, presently under the Leadership of Cllr Mayor Fetsang Mokati Thebe. Below are

Programmes from the Premier: SOR Mahumapelo

Setsokotsane in Setswana

Setsokotsane ke lenaneo la tsereganyo la diphetogo tse di boitshegang mme le akaretsa la ga Tonakgolo a dira mmogo le Bakhuduthamaga gammogo le batho ba mo porofenseng go tsibogela dikgwetlho tse tharo tsa lehuma, botlhokatiro mmogo le go tlhoka tekatekano.

Aforikaborwa ka kakaretso le Bokonebophirima jaaka porofense, di lebanwe ke dikgwetlho tsa botlhokatiro, go tlhoka tekatekano mmogo le lehuma. Gangwe le gape, baagi ba ngongorega ka ditsereganyo tse di bonya tsa puso, dikamano tse di bokowa (gareng ga baagi le baemedi ba setšhaba ba ba tlhophilweng) gammogo le tlhokomelo e e bokowa ya diporojeke. Setsokotsane se ikaelela go tsibogela dikgwetlho tseo tse di akaretsang: **Metsi, Mesima mo mebileng, Dipone mo mebileng le kwa metseng, Bobodu, Phitlhelelo (ya ditirelo), Maikarabelo, Matlo, Bosenyi.**

Setsokotsane se se adimang kitso mo ditheong tse di ntseng di le gona, se ikaelela go susumetsa gore batho ba abe nako ya bona le ditlamelo tse di gona gore go godisiwe porofense ka tsela e e tlaa ngokang boipelo le maikarabelo gareng ga baagi ba yona. Setsokotsane se tlaa semelela ka tsotlhe go fokotsa lehuma ka tlhabololo le maatlafatso ya ba ba mo matshosetsing go gaisa, mme se okamele gape ditlhabololo tse di tlaa anamang go ralala Porofense.

Re tlaa tlhama matsholo a tsiboso le mananeo a thuto a a totileng barutwana, barutabana, baagi gammogo le dikereke go atolosa kitso ya lenaneo la Setsokotsane mmogo le go se tsweletsa jaana letsholo la balwalelatshiamelo le le supang ditlhokego mo baaging mme le tsiboga ka tsela e e maleba

Setsokotsane in English

Setsokotsane is an all inclusive radical interventionist program by Premier Supra Mahumapelo working together with all MEC's as well as people in the province to respond to the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality.

South Africa in general and the province of Bokone Bophirima face challenges of unemployment, inequality and poverty. From time to time, communities' complainof slow interventions by government, weak interactions (between communities and elected public representatives) and poor monitoring of projects. **Setsokotsane seeks to respond to such challenges which include:**

- **Water and Potholes,**
- **Lighting in streets and villages,**
- **Corruption and Accessibility,**
- **Accountability, Housing and Crime.**

Lending from institutional memory, Setsokotsane will seek to invigorate the ground swell and get people to contribute their time, and immediate resources towards the upliftment of the province in a way that evokes pride and a sense of duty amongst its citizenship. Setsokotsane willbe hands on in its approach to alleviate poverty through the development and empowerment of the most vulnerable amongst us, while taking a step further to oversee developments which have a ripple effect throughout the Province.

We will develop awareness campaigns and educational programs targeting learners, educators, civil society as well as church groups to expand knowledge of the Setsokotsane program and promote it as an activist campaign which identifies needs in the communities and responds accordingly.
Objectives of Setsokotsane

Address the backlog of service delivery

- Obtain feedback from the public
- Present government plans to communities
- Promote Partnership
- Strengthen Intergovernmental Relations
- Strengthen Cooperative Governance
- Promote and Infuse activism across government

How will this be done?

The objectives of Setsokotsane will be achieved through outreach programs, each with its own program name and objectives

Five Proposed Outreach Programs

1. Kago

Shall focus on consultation with communities and identify their areas of need. The program will build homes, shelters, classrooms, doctor's rooms and facilities where there is a need for health and recovery wards. We will conduct restoration projects in communities around Bokone Bophirima. This project will seek to concurrently address infrastructure programs that will be driven by the Bokone Bophirima Government to resolve the backlog.

The program will put into action people in the province that will avail themselves to do manual and administrative labour for a living wage. This will assist in sustained improvement in all areas of importance and can be accessed by applying your services for the greater benefit of communities. These programs will be undertaken every month on a project by project base.

Key Activities:

- Painting of schools
- Fixing potholes
- Fixing speed bumps
- Erecting fencing in schools and clinics
- Housing for the poor

2. Tlhaboloso

Create an efficient well managed environmental program which directly benefits the well being and preserves nature in the Province. These cleaning initiatives will be targeted at schools, orphanages, old-age homes, shelters, parks and any other general living and communal spaces. People will become physically involved and take care of their surroundings.

"For the people by the people"

Key Program Activities:

- Tree Planting
- Reviving recreational facilities
- Cleaning Public Parks

3. Tlhokomelo

Desolate children and orphans in child care facilities right across the province will be visited by volunteers. Our volunteers will care for both children and old people in the communities, providing them with love and affection during these outreach campaigns. Volunteers will however have to give consent for the government to run a security check on them prior to being enrolled in the program. This will be to establish if the volunteer is not a previous child sexual and violations offender. Volunteers will provide these services across the province, distributing blankets, clothes, food, reading books and toys.

Key Program Activities:

- Conduct primary healthcare check-ups for the elderly and children
- Distributing sanitary products and toiletries to girls in disadvantaged schools
- Registering children and senior citizens for grants

"Immediate Impact"

4. Botsalano

This program will promote the province through various musical plays and celebrate traditional music and drama depicting our people and telling our story as indigenous people of the province. The aim of this program will be to rediscover the magic as well as find innovative ways of reaching people and entertaining them, while giving opportunities to people to showcase their talents who come from the area. The aim of this Botsalano initiative will be to maximise on participation and leverage activities of the government's vision through a depiction of Arts.

"Invoke a sense of pride"

Key Program Activities:

- Live performances and exhibitions of artworks by communities
- Media exposure of local talent and local artists
- Art competitions
- Promoting local tourism

5. Dikotla

Setsokotsane will operate a feeding and nutritional kitchen throughout the province. This feeding scheme will target the homeless people, children, the elderly and affected groups as a result of being unemployed. This program will provide people with an opportunity to volunteer as part of feeding and nutritional kitchens by providing manpower and cooking the food for communities. The benefit will be to ensure that families do not go hungry.

Key Program Activities:

- Soup and feeding schemes
- Conducting primary healthcare check-ups
- Family planning
- Rollout hydro ponics
- Conduct training programs on food security and subsistence farming targeted at young people
- Promote Hydroponic farming

MEC's Office Comments on MKLM 2014/2015 Draft IDP 'Review' Document

1. Background

Regulation 3 of Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations No. R. 796 of 2001 stipulates legal procedure for amending the adopted Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality. Regulation 3(4) (b) further states that no amendment to the municipality's IDP may be adopted by municipal council unless the proposed amendment has been published for public comments for a period of at least 21 days in the manner that alloys the public an opportunity to make representations with regard to the proposed amendment. In accordance with the above – mentioned legal provision, the aim of this submission is to comment on the 2014/2015 Draft IDP 'Review' of your municipality.

2. Comments on 2014/2015 IDP 'Review'

The first comment is of the usage of the word 'review' instead of amendment. In accordance with Section 32(1)(a) of Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000), the copy that must be submitted to council for adoption is supposed to be 2014/2015 IDP Amendment, not 2014/2015 IDP 'Review'. For enhancing the credibility of the IDP of the municipality, the municipality is advised to utilize proper terminology.

The second comment is related to the origin of proposal to amend the adopted IDP of the municipality. In accordance with Regulation 3(1) of Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, only a member or committee of a municipal council may introduce a proposal to amend the IDP of the municipality. There is therefore, no indication in the submitted IDP 'Review' which member or committee of the municipal council initiated or introduced a proposal to amend the adopted IDP of the municipality.

The third comment, which is related to the second comment, is with regards to clear identification and articulation of issues that should be considered for amendment. Regulation 3(2)(a) of Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations indicates that the proposal for amending the adopted IDP of the municipality must be accompanied by

memorandum setting out reasons. The submitted IDP 'Review' for 2014/2015 does not provide any reasons submitted to council to approve amendment of IDP as adopted in 2012.

3. Conclusion and Recommendation

IDP is a strategic plan that guides any development planning decision, and also a product of consensus between the municipality and its stakeholders. In light of this, parliament has approved a particular procedure for its formulation and adoption, while at the same there is a strict procedure for its amendment. It is therefore essential that you ensure that issues raised here are considered before adoption of 2014/2015 IDP Amendment document this year.

Integrated

Development

Plan

And

Performance

Management

Systems

And

Budget

Process Plan

2015/2016

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Brief Description of the Municipality

Moses kotane is classified as Category B4 Local Municipality which is mainly rural with communal tenure. Such municipalities have one or two towns in their area. It is one of the five municipalities constituting the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality classified as category C1.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is bordered by:

- Thabazimbi Local Municipality in the North, which is situated in Waterberg District Municipality of the Limpopo Province,
- Madibeng Local Municipality in the East (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW)
- Rustenburg Local Municipality in the East (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW)
- Kgetleng river Local Municipality in the East (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW)
- Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality in the West (Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality, NW)

The Municipality covers an area of approximately 5220 km^2 and is mostly rural in nature, comprising of 107 villages, 2 two towns (Mogwase and Madikwe) and consist of 31 Wards.

1.2 Purpose and objective of the process plan

The Integrated Development Plan in essence the IDP is the main instrument within the municipality that guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision making relating to service delivery and infrastructure development. The preparation of the IDP/PMS/Budget process plan is in compliance with Chapter 5 of Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000. It prescribes that all municipalities are compelled to undertake an integrated planning process, which is to be reviewed annually.

The municipality has to ensure certain minimum quality standard of the IDP, which entails proper coordination within all spheres of government. The underlying principles below must be followed in the drafting of the IDP and the process to include the following:

- ✓ A programme specifying time frames for the different planning steps
- ✓ Ensure maximum involvement of all communities and stakeholders.
- ✓ An indication of the organizational arrangement for the IDP process.
- ✓ Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment.
- ✓ Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation.
- ✓ Ensure integrated and sustainable development is focused on service delivery.
- ✓ Be directed at those in greatest need and strive to break down artificial privilege, geographical and institutional structures.

The process plan is therefore meant to ensure the proper management and adherence to the key deadlines as prescribed by legislation.

2. Legal Context

2.1 Policy and legislative background

The IDP process is regulated by:

- Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No 32 of 2000)
- Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003
- The White Paper of 1998

LGMSA 2000, Chapter 5 and Section 28(1) and 29 indicate the following:

Preparation of a Process Plan for annual review is reflected below:

2.1.1 ***Section 28 (1) each municipal council within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its Integrated Development Plan.***

- **Chapter 4** indicates that the municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures consult its local community before adopting the process.

- The Municipality must also give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

2.1.2 ***Section 29 (1)*** indicates the process to be followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan must:

(a) Be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for Different steps

(b) Through appropriate mechanisms process and procedures establish in terms of chapter 4, as follows:

I. **The local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan, and**
II. **Organs of state, including traditional authorities and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the IDP**
III. **The local community to be consulted on its developmental needs analysis and priorities**

(c) To provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation, and
(d) Be consistent with any other matter that may be prescribed by regulation

Chapter 5 of section 25 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act 2000 indicates the following:

Each Municipal Council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, all inclusive and strategic plans for development of the Municipality which:-

a) Links integration and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposal for development of the municipality.
b) Aligns the resources and capacity of the Municipality with the implementation of the plan,
c) Complies with the provisions of this chapter, and
d) Is compatible with this national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation.

In terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act:

A Municipal Council:

a) Must review in accordance with its Integrated Development Plan
I. Annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurement in terms section 41 , and
II. To the extent that changing circumstances so demand, and

b) May amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process

In terms of the core components of Integrated Development Plan, ***Chapter 5 and Section 26*** of Municipal Systems Act (2000) indicate that:

An Integrated Development Plan must reflect:

a) The Municipal Council's vision for the long term development of the Municipality with special emphasis of the Municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs ,
b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the Municipality which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services.
c) The Council's development priorities and objective for its elected terms, including its Local Economic Development aims and its internal transformation needs.
d) The Council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national, provincial sectorial plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality's in terms of legislation.
e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the Municipality.
f) Council's operational strategies.
g) Applicable disaster management plans.
h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years and
i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of Section 41.

3. The Annual Budget

Integrated Development Plan and the Annual Budget cannot be separated and are to be linked to one anther. This was formalized through the promulgation of Local Government: Municipality Finance Management Act of NO. 56 of 2003.

Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA indicate that:

The Mayor of the Municipality must:

b) At least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for :-

aa) The Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and
bb) The Budget related policies.
- The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the Integrated Development Plan and the budget related policies and
- The consultative process forming part of the referred to in subparagraph (i)

3.1 The IDP review cost estimates for 2015/2016

Public Participation community consultations	800 000
Strategic Workshop	400 000
Steering Committee Meetings	20 000
IDP Representative Forums Meetings	50 000
Advertisements	500 000
Printing IDP Documents, Banners and IDP Promotionals	500 000
TOTAL	**2 270 000**

4. Adoption of the Process Plan

Moses Kotane Local Municipality is continuously in the process of reviewing, improving and updating its IDP. These review process will address, amongst others the following:

- Comments received from various role- players in the assessment of the IDP Review document, Shortcomings and weaknesses identified through self -assessment
- Areas requiring additional attention in terms of legislative requirements, not addressed during the previous years of the IDP Review Process
- Inclusion and consultation with statistics department on the most current data, Statistics/ variables required by stakeholders and for our planning purposes
- Consideration, review and inclusion of any relevant and new information that are meant for developmental programmes and sustainability
- Consideration of a Performance Management System (PMS), in terms of Chapter 6 of the MSA, and its findings
- The update of the 5 year Financial Plan as well as the list of projects, inclusive of a 3 year capital investment Framework and
- Preparations and finalization of the annual municipal budget in terms of the relevant legislation
- The preparations and review of relevant sector plan and its alignment with the IDP

As the three spheres of government please note that National and Provincial government spheres will be entering through election processes in the date to be determined by the state President. This will have implications on the review of the IDP in that political parties across the country will embark on doing their political work while the IDP office has a mandate to consult with its communities for the review of the document, as it is legislated and indicated in the above legislative requirements.

5. Organizational Arrangements

Arrangement for Moses Kotane Local Municipality will be in line with previous year's IDP Reviews and the following structures will be actively involved

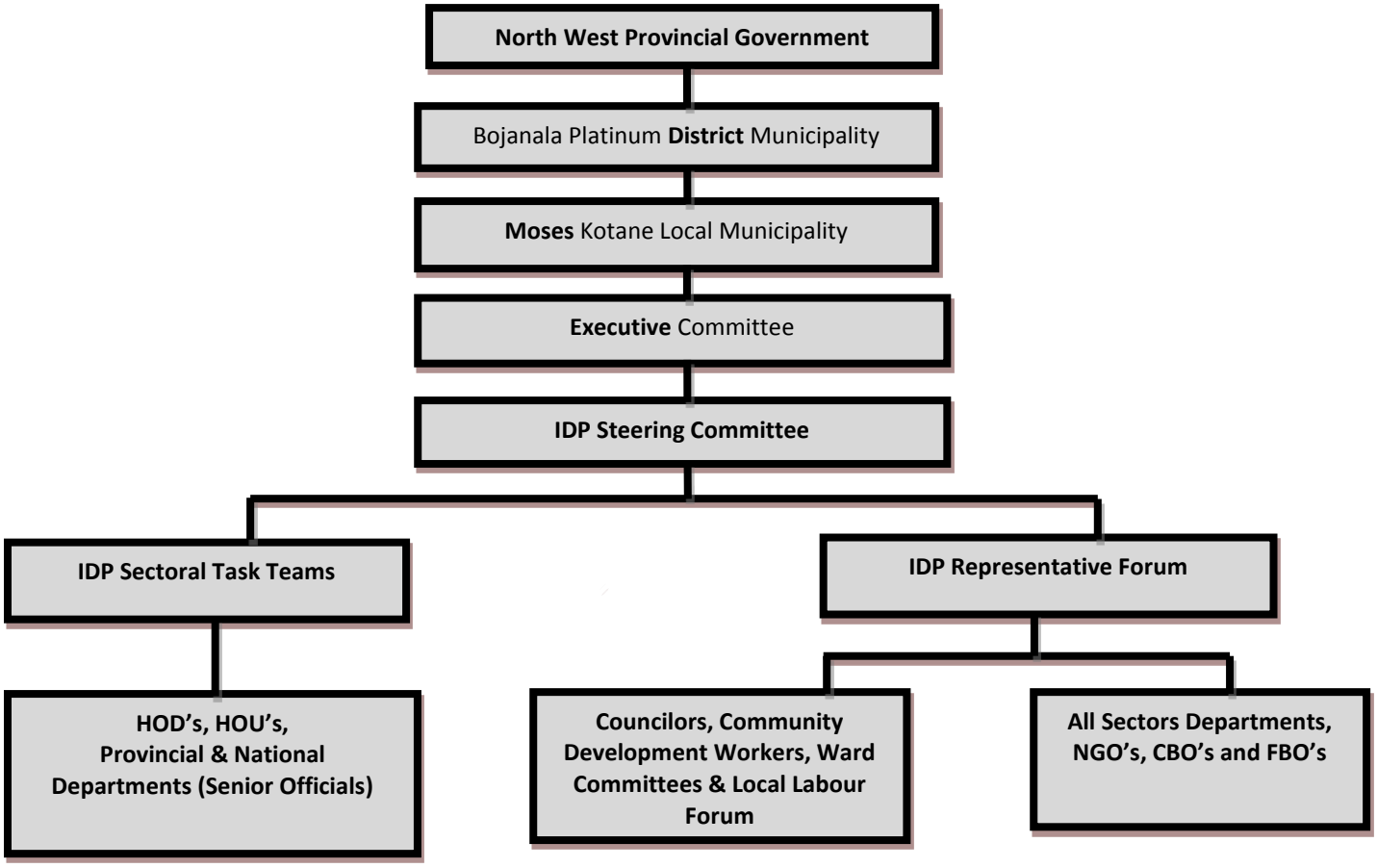
- The **IDP Steering Committee** as the technical and administrative body responsible to Council for the overall management of the process and of the process and the drafting of
 The IDP and which will be chaired by the Municipal Manager acting as the IDP
 Manager

- The **IDP Representative Forum** comprising the broadest possible representation of local role players, councillors and stakeholders and in term of realizing the vision of integrated development, all government departments, service providers and the district council for the co-ordination and alignment of developmental service delivery programmes, ward committees, community development workers, community policing and other external stakeholders intending to do business are also invited to serve on the Forum.

- The **Municipal Council** as the approving body throughout the IDP Processes in the finalization of the IDP content and the approval of the IDP for submission to the aforesaid MEC at the end of the June 2014.

- **Ward Committees** and **Community Development Workers**, to be used as a vehicle for empowering local communities in a system of participatory democracy and elicit specific inputs which will be used to strengthen IDP implementation

5.1 Below is an IDP Review organizational and implementation structure



6. Roles and Responsibilities for internal and external Stakeholders

The Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager, continuously has to ensure that both external and internal role players adhere to their performance roles throughout the process. IDP is a concept introduced as a key measure to identify and respond timeously in an efficient and effectively to key Community issues.

Role Players	Core Functions
North West Provincial	• Guide Municipal IDP process and requirements i.e. Provincial strategies, policies and programmes, legal requirements and Developmental sector planning • Coordinate Municipal IDP, budgeting and implementation process. • Monitor and extent to which all the required & desired actions that take place in the required format
Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	• Ensures horizontal alignment of the IDP of the local Municipalities in the local district council area and vertical alignment between district and local planning. • Facilitate vertical alignment of IDP's with other sphere of government, and preparation of joint strategy workshops with local Municipalities provincial and national role players
Moses Kotane Local Municipality	**IDP** • Final decision making • Approval of the reviewed IDP documents **Budget**

Role Players	Core Functions
	• Council must approve the budget before the start of the financial year • Council to consider draft budget • Council to approve unforeseen and unavoidable expenses
Mayor	• Is the Senior Governing person of the Municipality and the Mayor will have to: **IDP** • Decide and approve Process Plan, Budget and the IDP documents • Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. • Provide clear and accountable leadership and development direction • Develop cooperative relationships with stakeholder and communities, or delegate this functions **Budget** • Table budget to Council at least **90 days** before the start of the financial year. • Table budget timetable to Council and • Monitor implementation of the budget ,IDP through Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan • Ensure conclusion of management's performance agreements • Ensure that management's performance agreements are made public • Submit to Council an annual report within **7 months** after the end of the financial year.
Speaker	• Coordination of the Community Public Participation • Mobilise the involvement of all Stakeholders in the IDP Process • Coordinate the involvement of Councillors, CDW"s, Ward Committees to participate in the IDP Programme
Ward Councillors	**IDP** • Councilors are the **major link** between the Municipal Government and the host Communities. Their Constituent role is to: ✓ Link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards ✓ Be responsible for organizing public consultation and participation ✓ Mobilise communities to participate in the IDP Processes.
Municipal Manager / IDP Manager	**IDP** • Evaluate, amend and prepare a Process plan for review • Undertake overall management and co-ordination of Planning Process which ensures: ✓ Appropriate involvement of all relevant actors and Adopt and approve the IDP review ✓ Appropriate mechanisms and procedures for public participation are honoured (Community Based Planning) • The Municipality, to be strategic and implementation – oriented in their process. • Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Governments proposal • Ensure that the annual business plans, budget and land use management decisions are linked and based to the IDP. • To ensure that the Process Plan is finalized and adopted by Council. • To ensure continuous participation of role players • To monitor the participation of role players • Nominate persons in charge of different roles • Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the review process • Respond to comments on the IDP review from the public, and ensures that the IDP is horizontal and Vertically alignment to other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Municipal Council • Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP review • Monitor the implementation of the IDP projects and proposals • Monitor adherence to the process plan time frames • To respond to comments and enquiries • To ensure alignment of the IDP with other IDP's within the District Municipality

Role Players	Core Functions
	• To coordinate the preparation of the Sector Plans and their inclusion into the IDP documentation **NOTE**: If the IDP manager is not the Municipal Manager, the latter is still responsible and Accountable.
Directors / Head of Departments / Head of Units	• As the persons in charge for implementing IDP's the technical/sectional officials have to be fully involved in the review process to: • Determine progress, achievements and shortcomings of **2014/2015** review document • Provide relevant **technical /sector expertise** in the consideration and finalization of strategies and identification of projects • Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information • Be responsible for the preparation of project proposals, the integration of projects and sector programs
IDP Task Teams	• To ensure facilitate the IDP Process • Review Analysis, Strategies, identify projects and integrate the plans and programmes • To ensure that they continuously liaise with the Steering Committee
IDP Steering Committee	• Ensures research studies are commissioned for their departments • Consider comments from the communities and its implementation • Consider inputs from Provincial sector departments and service providers • Considers inputs from ward committees, sub committees, the teams and consultants (Information "GAP" identification.
IDP Representative Forum	• Is stakeholder which is structured to the Municipality • Stakeholders represent the interest of their constituencies in the IDP review processes • Ensures communication between all the stakeholders representatives • Monitor the performance of planning and its implementation, and commissioning of the said projects • Provide Organizational mechanism for discussions, negotiations and decision making between the stakeholders including municipal and the government departments
Ward Committees	• Identify critical issues facing its area. • Provide a mechanism for discussions, negotiations and decision making between stakeholders, including Municipal government. • Form a structure link between IDP Rep forum and community of each area. • Monitor performance of planning and implementation process concerning its area.
Community Development Workers	• Assist communities with needs and with the necessary information on what government is doing. • Improve government-community networks. • Link community with government services and relay community concerns and problems back to the government structure. • Provide information regarding the government work taking place in communities. • They remain accountable for Councilors.

7. Mechanisms and procedures for participation - Functions and Context for Public Participation

- Four major functions have been identified for public participation process as follows:
 1. Need Orientation
 2. Appropriateness of solutions
 3. Community Ownership
 4. Empowerment

Public Participation Process is institutionalized in order to ensure that all residents have an equal right to participate in the affairs of their developmental programmes.

7.2 Mechanism for Participation

Quarter		Purpose for the meeting		Time Frame
Schedule for sitting for IDP/Budget Steering Committee				
1ST QTR	(Jul-Sep) 2014	Compile/Discuss the IDP/Budget Process plan 2015/2016		15 August 2014
2ND QTR	(Oct-Dec) 2014	-Identification of gaps & incorporate new Information -Review and Presentation of in depth Analysis -Phase and identifying Gaps		18 November 2014
3RD QTR	(Jan-Mar) 2015	Preparation of draft IDP/Budget to Council		12 March 2015
4TH QTR	(Apr-Jun) 2015	Preparation of draft IDP/Budget for public inputs and comments		14 May 2015
Schedule for sitting for IDP/Budget Representative Forum			**Participants**	**Time Frame**
1ST QTR	(Jul-Sep) 2014	-The process plan is publicized -Needs analysis, prioritization and project identification by local -Presentation of community Needs to the forum	Portfolio Committee note District Framework and the draft IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for MKLM	22 August 2014
			IDP Representative Forum (CDW's & Ward Comm. Secretaries)	26 August 2014
			IDP Representative Forum (Mining Houses, Sector Dept. Business & Dikgosi)	26 August 2014
			Municipal Council note the draft Framework from Bojanala Platinum District Municipality Council Adopt the IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for 2015/2016 Financial Year	29 August 2014
2ND QTR	(Oct-Dec) 2014	- Presentation on Analysis and identifying gaps - Strategies Phase Discussion - Presentation of proposed projects to Sector Dept.	IDP Representative Forum (CDW's & Ward Comm. Secretaries)	26 November 2014
			IDP Representative Forum (Mining Houses, Sector Dept. Business & Dikgosi)	28 November 2014
3RD QTRRR	(Jan-Mar) 2015	-IDP Project Progress Report Implementation	IDP Representative Forum (CDW's & Ward Comm. Secretaries)	18 March 2015
			IDP Representative Forum (Mining Houses, Sector Dept. Business & Dikgosi)	20 March 2015
QTR 4TH	(Apr-Jun) 2015	Presentation of final draft to all stakeholders	IDP Representative Forum (CDW's & Ward Comm. Secretaries)	20 May 2015
			IDP Representative Forum (Mining Houses, Sector Dept. Business & Dikgosi)	22 May 2015

IDP Representative Forum Engagement Sessions During IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan, all stakeholders will be populated in one area and from the three outstanding quarters they will be separated as mentioned below		
	1st Session	2nd Session
IDP Community Sessions	08 Sep – 01 Oct 2014	23 March – 27 March 2015
Management (All HOD's & HOU's)	13 October 2014	02 April 2015
All Employees	15 October 2014	01 April 2015
Councillors	17 ctober 2014	03 pril 2015

a) Media

Municipal Web Page, Local newspaper, local radio stations, and Traditional offices, Shops, Municipal Satellite Offices, loud - hailing, face book and other forms of communication will be used to inform our Communities of the progress and plans to engage them of the IDP Review: Needs Analysis, priorities and comments on the Draft Reviewed IDP document for financial year 2015/2016.

b) Information sheet

This will be prepared in English and Setswana and during community consultations the language to be used is Setswana for clear understanding and communication of our communities.

7.3 Procedure /Processes for Participation

a) IDP/Budget Representative Forum

The Forum will meet as indicated in the action plan aligned to all engagements and when required by the department, except with a break over the Christmas recess as most of the departments and business sector go for holidays.

- The first Forum meeting will be the presentation of the IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan as well as a GAP Analysis identifying areas to be addressed in the IDP Review Phase.

- The other Forum will be to provide feedback on the IDP Review Process as well as to acquire inputs from Rep Forum members on the sector Plans and all mining houses plans to be incorporated in the documentation. To engage on Needs Analysis received from the community to allow for all stakeholders to provide for the annual review of the plans as aligned in their plans

- The third Forum will be to engage on the draft reviewed document, to confirm on the progress provided, comment on the advertised document for amendments before adoption by Council.

- The last will be when all stakeholders will endorse on all the programmes adoption by a broader Stakeholder and Adoption by Council.

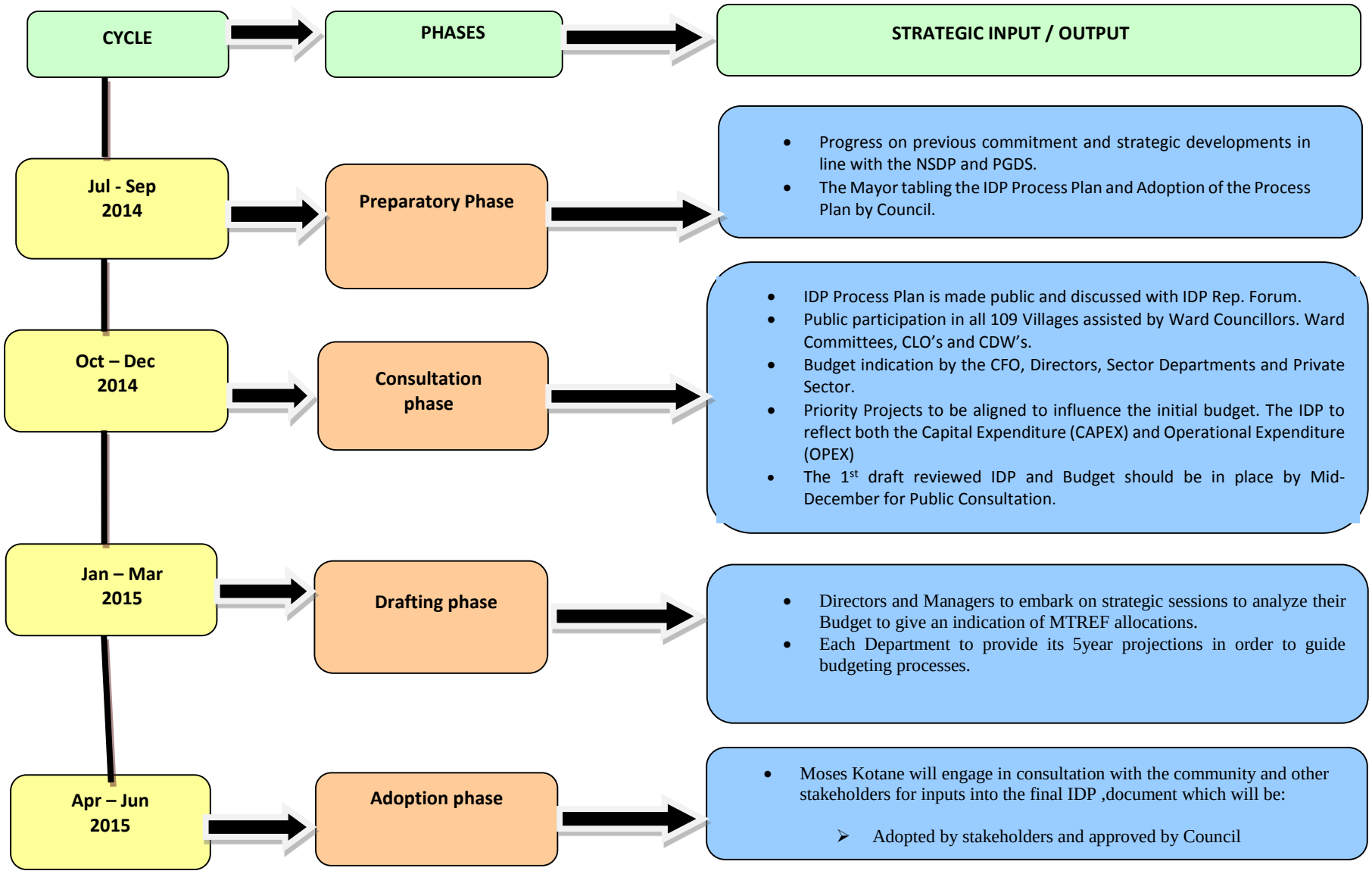
7.4 Council Approval

- IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan was adopted on the 3rd September 2014
- Approve the draft IDP document by **end March 2015**,
- Adoption by **end May 2015** to allow for a 28 day development of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. (SDBIP)

9. Action plan

CYCLE	PHASES	STRATEGIC INPUT / INPUT / OUTPUT
Jul – Sept 2014	Preparatory phase Analysis Phase	• Information and needs analysis gathering • Progress on previous commitment and strategic developments in line with the NSDP and PGDS. • The Mayor tabling the IDP Process Plan and Adoption of the Process Plan by Council.
Oct – Dec 2014	Consultation phase Strategies Phase Project Phase	• IDP Process Plan is made public and discussed with IDP Rep. Forum. • Public participation in all 109 Villages assisted by Ward Councillors. Ward Committees, CLO's and CDW's. • All programmes to be Community driven • Budget indication by the CFO, Directors, Sector Departments and Private Sector. • Priority Projects to be aligned to influence the initial budget. • The IDP to reflect both the Capital Expenditure (CAPEX) and Operational Expenditure (OPEX). • The 1st draft reviewed IDP and Budget should be in place by Mid-December for Public Consultation.
Jan – Mar 2015	Drafting phase Integration Phase	• Directors and Managers to embark on strategic sessions to analyze their Budget to give an indication of Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework (MTREF) allocations. • Each Department to provide its 5year projections in order to guide budgeting processes.
Apr – Jun 2015	Adoption phase Approval Phase	• Moses Kotane will engage in Public Debates and Consultation with the Community for inputs into the final IDP document, which will be : • Adopted by Stakeholders and Approved by Council

10. IDP planning cycle



Key Activities for 2015/2016

Deliverables	Coordinating Dept.	Output	Legislative requirements	Time Frame
Prepare and Review of IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan	IDP/PMS/Budget	Draft committed dates	Internal Processes and Plans	July 14
Compile IDP/Budget/PMS preparation timetable. Engage internal Stakeholders	IDP/PMS/Budget	Updated Stakeholder list	Internal Processes and Plans	July 14
Engage external Stakeholders about Planning Processes. Aligning programmes with the corporate calendar.	IDP/PMS/Budget and Communications	Planned and Adopted Corporate Calendar	Internal Processes and Plans	July 14
Signing of performance agreements by Section 56 Managers and publicise the performance agreements of Section 56 Managers and Municipal Manager	PMS	Signed and publicised contracts		July 14
Drafting of the Annual Report	PMS	Adopted Annual Report with Resolution		July 14
4Th Quarter Performance Reports	PMS	Consolidated Annual Reports		July 14
a) Tabling of IDP/PMS / Budget Process Plan to PC's, / Executive Committee and Council for approval	IDP/PMS/Budget	Approved IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan with activities and time schedule	Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Section 21(1)	End August '14
Advertise the IDP/PMS & Budget Process Plan for comments and inputs on Municipal Website, Local Newspapers, Notice Boards, Tribal Offices, Libraries and Satellite offices	IDP/PMS/Budget	Notification to public	Municipal Systems Act Section 21, 21A & 21B, 28 (3)	Council approval
Planning Processes - Review for 2015/16 IDP: *External alignment and coordination* a) Cluster meetings with Provincial Government b) Meetings with neighbouring municipalities	IDP/PMS/Budget	Cluster meetings Meting's with Neighbouring meetings	Municipal Systems Act Section 24 Municipal Financial Management Act Section 35(c) and 37(1)(b)	September – October '14
d) Councillor or Portfolio Committee of Council to submit a memorandum with recommendations for amendments to the IDP and Corporate Scorecard document to Council	IDP.PMS	Memorandum	Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 3(1), (2), (4)(a)	October – November '14
c) Publish the amendments to the IDP document for comment by the Public 21 days.	IDP	**Advertisement**	**Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 3(4)(b)**	**November – December 14**
Budget Processes Setting of Budget Agenda and timelines (MTREF review) Portfolio Committee (Tariffs, policies and Municipal Accounts), Executive and Council	IDP/Budget	Budget provide Strategic direction and guidance at commencement of the process	Municipal Finance Management Act 53(1)	**July – August 2014**
Budget Adjustments for 2015/16 impact	IDP/Budget	2014/15 Adjustments budget and amended SDBIPs	Municipal Financial Management Act Section 28	**Before end August**

Deliverables	Coordinating Dept.	Output	Legislative requirements	Time Frame
			Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations – Regulation 27(2)(b)	
d) Publication of approved adjustments budget on website and submit to National & Provincial Treasuries both printed and electronic formats	IDP/Budget	Approved Budget Adjustments, IDP/SDBIP's made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	Municipal Financial Management Act Section 28(7) Municipal Systems Act 21(b) MBRR Section 26	**September 2014**
Preparing the 2015/16 – 2017/18 Budget: Present MTREF parameters and assumptions to BSC to prepare detailed Operating and Capital budgets	IDP/Budget	Presentations	IDP Steering Committee Meetings	**August 14 - January 15**
Develop a detailed Operating and Capital budgets				
Draft and distribute tariff process brief	Budget	Tariff process briefing	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 24(2) (c)(ii)	September 14
Conduct workshop/training to create clear understanding on Processes of IDP Review, Councillors, Ward Committees, and Community Development Workers and Tribal Authorities	MM/ IDP	Understanding of IDP Processes	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Review the Municipal Demographic Profile and conduct municipal wide analysis by engaging Statistics South Africa	MM/ IDP	Updated Statistics that informs all plans	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Interaction with District and Provincial Department for alignment purposes	Communications and IGR	Aligned programmes	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Coordination of Public Participation Meetings getting the needs of the community and presenting progress report on 2014/15 projects), and prioritising for 2015/2016	Mayor/Speaker's, MM and IDP Office	Informed plans by the Community	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Review of the IDP Analysis phase 2015/2016 Gather IDP needs/ Budget priorities from the community Analyze and review the needs and priorities	MM/ IDP	Updated Analysis informed by Community and departmental needs	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Inputs and comments from Sector departments	MM/ IDP	Aligned Sector plans with municipal plans	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Develop and Review and assessment of 2014/2015 KPAs, KPIs and targets	MM/ IDP			
Determine strategic objectives for service delivery and development for next three-year budgets (MTREF) Compile Corporate Plan in line with IDP which set out strategic objectives and targets for the next financial year.	MM/ IDP	Strategic Focus Areas and credible document	Internal Processes and Plans	September 14
Compile and link Departmental Operational Plans with Corporate Plan and the Integrated Development Plan	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Strategic Focus Areas and credible document	Internal Processes and Plans	October 2014

Deliverables	Coordinating Dept.	Output	Legislative requirements	Time Frame
Engages with Provincial and National sector departments on sector service delivery priorities for alignment with municipality development plans	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Strategic Focus Areas and credible document	Internal Processes and Plans	October 2014
Integrate information of all the phases of IDP process Align plans to NDP, MTSF, and all developmental protocols and plans	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Strategic Focus Areas and credible document	Internal Processes and Plans	November 2014
Embark on the Strategic Planning/Lekgotla to consider all inputs, previous year's performance, audit outcome and prepare for budget review. The retreat will allow the Executive Committee and Senior Managers to review its Mission, Vision and Moses Kotane Strategies and Values	MM/IDP/PMS/Budget	Alignment of priority needs communities to budget	Internal Processes and Plans	November - December 2014
Adjustment budget: a) 2014/15 Mid-year assessment and review (to potentially influence2015/16) to Mayor	IDP and Budget	Mid-Year Assessments	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 72	January 15
b) Submission of Mid-year assessment to National and Provincial Treasury	Budget	Submission of Mid-year assessment to National- and Provincial Treasury	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 72 MBRR 35	January 15
Publication of Mid-year assessment		Publication of Mid-year assessment	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 72, MBRR 34	January 15
2014/15 Mid-year Adjustment Budget, IDP and SDBIPs (All Departments)	IDP/PMS/Budget	2014/15 Adjustment Budget (2), IDP and SDBIPs	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 28 and 54 (1) (c)	January 15
			Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations – Regulation 27(2)(b)	January 15
Publishing Adjustments Budget on website and submit to National and Provincial Treasury	IDP/Budget	Approved Adjustments Budget being made available on official website and submission to NT and PT	Municipal Financial Management Act Section 28(7)	February 15
			Municipal Systems Act 21(b) MBRR Section 26	
First draft of 2015/16 – 2017/18 Budgets: a) Input Budget related policies for the next financial year	Municipal entities to align their budgets and plans with MKLM IDP	Draft Policies and Sector Plans	Municipal Finance Management Act section 17	**February 15**
Municipal entities to align their budgets and plans with MKLM IDP	Departments to align their budgets and plans with IDP	Aligned Budget	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 87 (ii) and	**February 15**
			(iii) Municipal Finance Management Act Section 88	
For effective planning and implementation of annual budget, the draft municipal Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	PMS	Draft Documents	Municipal Finance Management Regulations 14(3)	**February 15**

Deliverables	Coordinating Dept.	Output	Legislative requirements	Time Frame
may form part of the Budget documentation and be tabled in the Municipal Council if so recommended by the IDP Steering Committee				
Engagement – Province informs municipalities of allocations	IDP/Budget	Reports by the Province	Municipal Financial Management Act section 34	February 15
d) Table public comments on proposed amendments to Council	IDP	Proposed amendments	Internal Process	**February 15**
Tabling 2015/16 IDP Review and 2015/16 – 2017/18 Budget: Table 2015/16 IDP Review (outer year projections to Portfolio/Executive Committee and Council	IDP/Budget	Draft Reviewed IDP	Municipal Finance Management Act Section16 (2) and 17(1)(2)(3) Municipal Systems Act Regulation 3(4) (a-b)	March 15
Publication and Compliance: a) Publication of annual tabled budgets for consultation	Budget	Tabled Annual Budget available for viewing	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 22(a); Municipal Systems Act Section 21A	April 15
Submission of tabled annual budget and draft SDBIPs to National and Provincial Treasuries in both printed and electronic formats	PMS	Tabled annual budget + SDBIPs submitted	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 22(b) and MFMA MBRR Regulation 15 (3) (b)	April 15
Provincial analysis of the draft 2015/16 reviewed IDP & Budget	Budget	Provincial feedback report	Municipal Financial Management Action section 34	April 15
Submission of Public Comments report to Finance Portfolio Committee, Executive Committee and Council	Budget	Approved Public Comments report	Municipal Financial Management Act Section 23	May 15
2015/16 – 2017/18 Budget: Outer year projections: To note: a) Council must give final approval of amendments to the IDP by resolution b) Corporate Scorecard and Budget document by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving amendments to the IDP and budget related policies, approve measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before the start of the financial year	IDP/PMS/Budget	Approved amended IDP and Budget for 2015/16	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 24 Municipal Finance Management Act Section 25 MSA Reg. 2(1)	May 15
Notification of approved 2015/16 IDP and 2015/16 – 2017/18 Budget	IDP/Communications	Advertisements	Municipal Systems Act Section 25(4)(a)(b)	June 15
Submission of approved annual budget to National and Provincial Treasuries in both printed and electronic formats	Budget	Submission of approved Budget and related documents including resolutions	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 24(3); and Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation 20	Within 10 working days after the municipal council approved the annual budget

Deliverables	Coordinating Dept.	Output	Legislative requirements	Time Frame
Publishing the approved annual budget, IDP and Report on Public Comments on the City's website and displaying the documents at various Locations	IDP/PMS/Budget and Communications	Publication of approved IDP and annual budget and related documents including resolutions	Municipal Finance Management Act Section 22; Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation 18 Municipal Systems Act Sections 21A and 21B	After approval by Council
Response to public comment Budget, tariffs and policies	IDP/PMS/Budget	Feedback to comments	Municipal Finance Management Act Section (23)(1)	June 15
Making **Public and Compliance**: Promulgation of tariffs for rates	Budget / Revenue	Summary of tariffs	Municipal Property Rates Act 14(3)	**June 15**
g) Submit approved amended 2015/16 IDP including Corporate Scorecard document to MEC of Local Government within 10 days after Council approval	IDP	Council to provide Memo with Resolution to MEC	Municipal Systems Act Section 32(1)	Within 10 working days after the municipal council approved the IDP June '15
Submit link to Budget Document, Advert & Council Resolution to the MEC for Local Government		Submission of approved Budget and related documents including resolutions	Municipal Systems Act Section 75A(4)	June '15

12. Mechanism and Procedures for Alignment

The provincial Department for Local Government should play a coordinating role ensuring that all spheres and especially sector departments understand the need for alignment and their role within the local IDP Processes. Alignment is realized from two levels:

- Horizontal and Vertical

Horizontal alignment	Focuses on addressing issues at both District and Local Municipalities. IDP Office liaises with various Municipal departments via the IDP Functional Team. The team consists of one or more representatives of all municipal functions and sub-functions. Horizontal coordination among municipal functions therefore takes place via the IDP Functional Team
Vertical alignment	Focuses on issues that affect our Municipality from National and Provincial Departments and other organizations. Coordination among Municipalities rests with various Municipal functions and cannot be regarded as the sole responsibility of the IDP Manager Therefore each Municipal function is responsible to communicate with their specific Provincial and National counterparts (sector department) and adjacent Local Authorities.

National Acts and Policies further require Local Government to produce Sector Plans to be included in the IDP. This will necessitates a more coordinated and integrated information sharing and dissemination between both specific Department and the Municipality.

Department	Plan	Legislation
COGTA Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Integrated Development Plan Performance Management System	Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), Municipal Structured Act (Act 117 of 1998) Municipal Financial Management Act (Act 2003) Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001
		Transition Act Second Amendment Act (97 of 1996)
		Municipal Demarcation Act (Act 27 of 1998)
Department of Water Affairs - DWA	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Water Services Act White paper in Water Supply and Sanitation, 1994
Department of Housing – DoH	National House of Traditional Leaders Amendment Act	Housing Act
Department of Land Affairs - DLA	Spatial Development Framework	Municipal Systems Act Land Use Management Bill 2001
Department of Environment and Tourism - DEAT	Integrated Waste Management	National environment Management Act (NEMA), (ACT 107 of 1998)
	Integrated Environmental Management	White Paper on Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Bio-diversity
	Disaster Management Plan	
Department of Finance and Economic Development - DFED	Local economic Development Plan	Municipal Systems Act
	Agriculture Resource Act	
	National Heritage Resource Act	White Paper on Arts, Culture and Heritage

Summary of schedule of key deadlines for IDP/Budget 2015/2016

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
1st Quarterly (July – September 2014)				
July 2014 Planning	➢ Preparing IDP/PMS/Budget Process Plan for 2015/2016 The process plan is a time schedule outlining key deadlines for preparing, tabling, approving and reviewing the IDP and Budget (Sec 28 and 29 of MSA) and budget related policies and consultation processes at least 10 months before. The start of the budget year.	IDP Manager Manager Budget	Senior Management: HOD's and HOU	June - July 2014
	➢ Consolidation and submission of 4th quarterly performance reports to council	HOU: Performance Management Systems	HOD's, Municipal Manager and HOU: PMS	July 2014 (By 31 July 2014)
	➢ Drafting of performance agreements for all Section 57 managers	Municipal Manager, HOU: Performance Management systems	HOD's, Municipal Manager and HOU: PMS	31 July 2014
	Preparing the schedule outlining key deadlines for tabling and approval of the annual budget	Chief Finance Officer, Budget Manager	Municipal Manager, CFO, Senior Management	July 2014
	Process plan to be considered at Portfolio Committee	Member of Executive committee: IDP	Portfolio Members	
August 2014	1st IDP Steering Committee to discuss draft process plan	IDP Manager, Budget Manager, HOU PMS	HOD's and HOU's	12 August 2014
	Process Plan is tabled at the 1st IDP Rep Forum	IDP Manager, Budget Manager, HOU PMS	Stakeholders , Communities	22 August 2014
	Process plan is tabled at Executive Committee	Member of Executive committee: IDP	Executive Committee	20 August 2014
	➢ Preparation and submission of section 46 report (MSA) to Auditor General	HOU: PMS Municipal Manager	All HOD's	31 August 2014
	Mayor tables the IDP/ Budget Process Plan to Council for adoption	The Executive Mayor	Council	30 August 2014
September 2014	• The Process Plan is publicized	IDP and Budget Manager	All Clusters	Sep 14
	• Review Municipal Demographics, profiles, and also conducting departmental situational analysis	IDP Manager	HOD's, HOU's	Sep 14
	• Engaging the District and the Province	HOU's	HOD's, HOU's	Sep 14

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	• Planning for Participation, consultations and reviews. Confirmation of Previous wish list, confirm priorities. Review financial status including the government allocations (Mayoral imbizo's, Community based planning-CBP	Mayor's, Speaker's and IDP offices	Communities, All Councillors, Senior Officials	Sep 14
	• Presentations of IDP Situational Analysis	IDP Manager	IDP Steering Committee	Sep 14
	• Budget bilateral meetings with departments • Office of the Mayor and Office of the Municipal Manager • Corporate Services and Office of the Speaker • Planning & Development • Community Services: Public Services, Health Services • Technical Services & Infrastructure and Budget & Treasurer • Re: Presentation on review/compilation of the 2014/2015 IDP, Operational & Capital Budget process, norms, standards, requirements for the MTREF Budget	CFO	All HOU, All HOD	Sep 14
	• Annual performance appraisal for section 57 managers including Municipal Manager	Mayor, Municipal Manager and HOD	All HOD's	Sep 14
	• Development of Infrastructural Maintenance backlog grid Comprehensive Infrastructural Plan (CIP)	HOD Infrastructure HOD & IDP Manager	Senior Managers (HOD, HOU, Clusters	Sep 14
	• Training of Councillors, Ward Committees and officials on IDP Methodological approach	HOD and IDP Manager	IDP Manager	Sep 14
	• Marketing and awareness of IDP internally and externally to improve Understanding and increase level of public participation	HOD and IDP Manager	IDP Manager	Sep 14
2ND Quarter (Oct – Dec 2014)				
Sep – Oct 2014	• 1st round of community consultations in all 109 villages. Ward Councillors, ward committees, sector organizations to participate in needs analysis, prioritization at ward level. • To use MTREF guidelines to IDP affordability. Ward allocation priorities to be finalized. Projects already identified at ward level.	Municipal Manager, HOD HOU: IDP	Council, HOD's, HOU's, All Stakeholders, All Clusters	Sep - Oct 14
	• 2nd IDP Steering Committee. Development of sector plans (SDF, LED etc.)	Municipal Manager, HOU:	Mayor, EXCO, HOD's and HO	18 Nov 14
	• Consolidation and submission of 1st quarterly performance reports to council	Municipal manager, PMS Manager	HOD's and HOU's	Oct 1)
	• 1st Meeting of the Budget & Treasury Steering Committee. • Re: Presentation on review/compilation of the **2015/2016**	CFO	Executive Committee HOD's, HOU's	Oct 14

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	IDP, Operational & Capital Budget process, norms, standards, requirements f the MTREF Budget			
	• Team finance presentation to the Mayoral Technical Committee (MM, HOD) • Re: Presentation on review/compilation of the **2015/2016IDP**, Operational & Capital Budget process, norms, standards requirements for the MTREF Budget	CFO Municipal Manager	Executive Committee HOD's, HOU's	Oct 14
	• Political consultation on public participation	Manager in the Speaker Office	Councillors	Oct 14
	• Annual performance appraisal for section 57 managers including Municipal Manager	Municipal manager, PMS Manager	HOD's	Oct 14
November 2014	○ Consultation on the 2nd IDP Representative Forum	Municipal Manager, and IDP Manager	Council, HOD's, HOU's,All Stakeholders	28 Nov 14
	• 2nd IDP Steering Committee	IDP Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	18 Nov14
	• Consolidation of community needs and projects discussions by HOD's, HOU's, Task Teams and Clusters	HOD and HOU	IDP Unit	Nov 2014
	• 2nd IDP Representative Forum	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	28 Nov 14
	• First Quarterly assessment for Municipal Manager and HOD's	Mayor, MM and HOD's	Mayor , Executive Committee,	30 Nov 14
	• Workshop for ward councilors on IDP/Budget Operational and Capital Budget Process Re: Presentation on review/compilation of the 2015/2016 IDP, • Operational & Capital Budget process, norms, standards, requirements for the MTREF Budget	HOD and HOU, CFO and Budget Manager	All Councilors	Nov 2014
	• Budget bilateral meetings with Departments • Office of the Mayor, Office of the Municipal Manager, Office of the • Speaker, Corporate services, Housing, Social Services, Public Safety, Health services, Infrastructure, Finance • Re: The adjustments budget for the financial year 2014/2015	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	• Review session on identification of projects in line with reviewed objectives and priorities	IDP Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014
	• Team Finance presentation at the Mayoral Technical committee • Re: To present and evaluate the budget inputs that was received from Depts. On programmes v/s outputs 7 outcomes. • The Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan 2014/2015 to 2015/2016 MTREF Budget	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014
	• 2nd Meeting of the Budget & treasury Steering Committee • Re: To evaluate the budget inputs from Dept. on programmers v/s outputs ad outcomes, Municipal priorities and the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014
	• Strategic Planning Session: Review Municipal Vision and Mission, • Alignment of ward priorities to Municipal priorities	Municipal Manager, HOD & HOU IDP	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014
	• Team Finance Presentation at the Mayoral Technical Committee • Re: The adjustments Budget Process for 2014/2015 financial year	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	Nov 2014
	• Cluster meetings by all Directorates Progress to date as it is continuous from 1st to 4th quarter.	HOD's, IDP Manager	HOD's, HOU's , All Clusters	Dec 2014
	• Sector Plans integration: Programmes, projects from department (internal and external)			Dec 2014
	• Review/develop draft project proposal with draft budget in line with reviewed objectives and priorities as well as sector plans • National and Provincial allocation to Council	IDP Manager CFO	HOD's, HOU's , All Clusters	Dec 2014
3RD Quarter (Jan – Mar 2015)				
January 2015	➢ Consolidation and Submission of 2nd quarterly performance reports to council	Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU: PMS	HOD's, HOU's	Jan 2015
	➢ Submission of Mid – term budget and performance assessment	Municipal Manager, CFO, HOU: PMS	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan2015
	1st Quarterly assessments for Municipal Manager and HOD's	Mayor, Municipal Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015
	Finalize 1st draft of annual departmental operational plans, service delivery and budget implementation plan for reviewing against strategic priorities	HOU : PMS	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	3rd Meeting of the Budget & Treasury Steering Committee Re: Recommend the MTREF 2011/2012 Adjustments Budget for approval by The Municipal Council	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015
	Council to finalize tariff (rate and service charges) policies for the next financial year	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015
	Municipal entities to align their plans and budget with the Municipal IDP	CFO and Budget Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015
	Submission of mid-term budget and performance assessment	Municipal Manager CFO	Municipal Manager, CFO, HOD"s	Jan 2015
	➢ Submission of annual report for 2013/2014 financial year	HOU: PMS, Municipal Manager, HOD's	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Jan 2015
	Tabling of 2012/2013 annual report	Mayor	Council	Jan 2015
	Finalize the Draft IDP/Budget review for the financial 2015/2016 (MTREF)	IDP Manager CFO	All Clusters and Council	Jan 2015
February 2015 Integration	➢ 2nd Quarterly assessments for Municipal Manager and HOD's	Mayor, Municipal Manager, HOD's	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	By February 2015
	4th Meeting of the Budget & treasury Steering Committee Re: Recommend the 2014/2015 to 2015/2016 IDP & MTREF Draft Budget for adoption in the Municipal Council	CFO	Mayor , Executive Committee, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Feb 15
	4th IDP Steering committee: screening and 1st presentation preliminary projects estimates	IDP Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Feb 15
	Approval of the 2014/2015 to 2015/2016 MTREF Adjustments Budget by the Municipal Council	CFO	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	Feb 15
	➢ Participation on the contents of the annual report	Municipal Public Accounts Committee	EXCO, Ward Councillors, Senior Managers	Feb 15
	Publication and community consultation on the annual report. Co-ordination and support to the oversight committee	HOU: PMS	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Feb 15
	Submission of the oversight report with community inputs to council	PMS Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Feb 15
March Month Activity	• 3rd IDP Steering Committee Annual review of vision and mission, strategic objectives. Directions to guide compilation of the budget. Factors affecting the medium term budget forecasts and assumptions. Budget bilateral meeting with departments	The Mayor, Municipal Manager	Mayor , EXCO, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	12 Mar 15

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	Considers recommendations of Municipal council and submits revised budget by the 22nd of the month	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Mar 15
	• 3rd IDP Representative Forum	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	20 Mar 15
	Mayor tables draft reviewed IDP/Budget for the financial year 2015/2016 at least 90 days before the start of the next financial year.	IDP Manager CFO, HOD Planning	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Mar 15
	Adoption of the 2014/2015 to 2015/2016 draft MTREF Budget, the IDP and the Service Delivery Implementation Plan by the Municipal Council	CFO HOD Planning	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's,	Mar 15
	➢ Oversight report on the annual report	Municipal Public Accounts Committee	Council	31 March 2015
4TH Quarter: (April – June 2015)				
April 2015	Consultation on the draft IDP/Budget for 2015/2016. Advertise and publish the Final draft of IDP/Budget for 21 days for public comments and submits to National and Provincial Treasury and others as prescribed.	IDP Manager IDP Officer	All stakeholders, Communities	April 2015
	Budget Evaluation Process Re: 2013/2014 MTREF Budget, the SDBIP & IDP, National Treasury Provincial Treasury, Dept. Local government	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	April 2015
	Publication of the 2015/2016 to 2016/2017 Draft MTREF Budget and the IDP in the print media for public comments	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	April 2015
	Submission of the 2015/2016 MTEF Adjustments Budget with the resolution from the Municipal Council to the 1. National treasury and 2. Provincial Treasury	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Apr15
	Printing and distribution of the 2015/2016 to 2016/2017 MTREF Budget IDP & SDBIP document to all relevant stakeholders 1. National Treasury and 2. Provincial Treasury 3. National DPLG and 4. Provincial DPLG	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Apr15
	Public Consultation to be managed in a coalition with the Office of the Speaker in the Municipal Council Re: Engage the people on the 2014/2015 to 2016/2017 MTREF Budget and the IDP AND THE Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan	IDP Manager CFO	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	Apr 2015
	Conduct IDP/Budget Public Hearings to obtain public comments and inputs from communities, national, provincial government. Ensure that the cutoff date is clearly announced	IDP Manager	All Stakeholders	Apr15

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	Submission of the 3rd quarterly performance report to Council	Municipal Manager HOU PMS	EXCO and HOD's	Apr 15
	Consultation with EXCO, portfolio committees, Councilors on the final draft of IDP/Budget for 2015/2016	Municipal Manager	Council	Apr 15
	➢ Consolidation and Submission of the 3rd quarterly report to Council	Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU: PMS	HOD's, HOU's	Apr 15
May 2015	Invitation in the print media for the public to attend the meeting of the Municipal Council – Approval of the 2015/2016 to 2016/2017 MTREF Budget and IDP	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	May 15
	• 4th IDP Steering Committee Meeting	IDP Manager	Mayor , Executive Committee, Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's	14 May 15
	5th Meeting of the Budget & Treasury Steering Committee Re: To evaluate and review the inputs received from the public consultation Process	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	May 15
	6th Meeting of the Budget & Treasury Steering Committee Re: To recommend the 2013/2014 to 2015/2016 IDP & MTREF Budget to the Municipal Council for approval	CFO and Budget Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	May 15
	➢ 3rd Quarterly assessments for Municipal Manager and HOD's	Mayor, Municipal Manager, HOD's	Mayor , Executive Committee, HOU's Municipal Manager, HOD's,	May 15
	4th IDP Representative Forum to adopt the Draft IDP/Budget	IDP Manager	Council, All clusters, Communities, HOD's, HOU's	May 15
	➢ Draft for Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan 2015/2016	Municipal Manager, HOU: PMS HOD's	Municipal Manager HOD, HOU , PMS	May 15
	Final approval of the 2015/2016 to 2016/2017 MTREF Budget and IDP by the Municipal Council	Municipal Manager, IDP Manager, CFO	Municipal Council Communities, Stakeholders	May 15
June 2015	Budget and IDP administrative tasks Re: Printing of the final budget and IDP Document	CFO IDP Manager	Council, All Clusters	Jun 15
	➢ Draft Technical SDBIP's for 2015/2016	Municipal Manager, HOU: PMS	HOD's, HOU: PMS	Jun 15

Month Activity	Task/Action	Responsible person	Participants	Time Frame
	➢ Signing of performance agreements for Municipal Manager and Section 57 Managers	Mayor, HOD's Municipal Manager,	HOD's	Jun 15
	Submission of the 2014/2015 to 2015/2016 MTREF Budget and IDP document to: 1. National Treasury and 2. Provincial Treasury 3. National DPLG and 4. Provincial DPLG	CFO	HOD	Jun 15
	Budget administrative tasks Re: Loading of the 2012/2013 MTREF Budget – FMS	CFO	HOD	Jun 15
	➢ Adoption PMS Framework for 2015/2016	Municipal Manager, HOU: PMS, HOD's	HOD's	Jun 15

12. Mechanism and Procedures for Alignment

The provincial Department for Local Government should play a coordinating role ensuring that all spheres and especially sector departments understand the need for alignment and their role within the local IDP Processes. Alignment is realized from two levels:

- Horizontal andVertical

Horizontal alignment	Focuses on addressing issues at both District and Local Municipalities. IDP Office liaises with various Municipal departments via the IDP Functional Team. The team consists of one or more representatives of all municipal functions and sub-functions. Horizontal coordination among municipal functions therefore takes place via the IDP Functional Team
Vertical alignment	Focuses on issues that affect our Municipality from National and Provincial Departments and other organizations. Coordination among Municipalities rests with various Municipal functions and cannot be regarded as the sole responsibility of the IDP Manager Therefore each Municipal function is responsible to communicate with their specific Provincial and National counterparts (sector department) and adjacent Local Authorities.

National Acts and Policies further require Local Government to produce Sector Plans to be included in the IDP. This will necessitates a more coordinated and integrated information sharing and dissemination between both specific Department and the Municipality.

Department	Plan	Legislation
COGTA Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs	Integrated Development Plan Performance Management System	Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), Municipal Structured Act (Act 117 of 1998) Municipal Financial Management Act (Act 2003) Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001
		Transition Act Second Amendment Act (97 of 1996)
		Municipal Demarcation Act (Act 27 of 1998)
Department of Water Affairs – DWA	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	Water Services Act White paper in Water Supply and Sanitation, 1994
Department of Housing - DoH	National House of Traditional Leaders Amendment Act	Housing Act
Department of Land Affairs - DLA	Spatial Development Framework	Municipal Systems Act Land Use Management Bill 2001
Department of Environment and Tourism - DEAT	Integrated Waste Management	National environment Management Act (NEMA), (ACT 107 of 1998)
	Integrated Environmental Management	White Paper on Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Bio-diversity
	Disaster Management Plan	
Department of Finance and Economic Development – DFED	Local economic Development Plan	Municipal Systems Act
	Agriculture Resource Act	
	National Heritage Resource Act	White Paper on Arts, Culture and Heritage

13. Schedule of Portfolio Committees

Office of the speaker

Financial Year 2014/2015

Portfolio	July 2014	Aug. 2014	Sept. 2014	Oct. 2014	Nov. 2014	Dec. 2014	Jan. 2015	Feb. 2015	Mar. 2015	Apr. 2015	May. 2015	Jun. 2015
Community Services	2	8	5	6	7	5	8	6	5	3	7	4
Communication and Corporate Services	1	4	2	1	3	1	6	2	2	2	4	3
Infrastructure and Technical Services	3	7	4	3	6	5	9	5	6	7	8	3
Local Economic Development	2	5	3	2	4	2	7	3	3	3	5	2
Housing and Rural Development (Human Settlement)	4	5	3	2	4	2	7	3	3	8	5	2
Finance	11	11	12	13	13	11	12	11	11	13	11	11
IDP, PMS, IGR and Town Planning	3	7	4	3	6	5	8	5	5	7	7	1
Special Project	1	4	2	1	3	1	6	2	2	2	4	1
Audit Committee												
Ward Councillors Forum		19			18			17			19	
Audit Committee's Report to Council							30					26
MPAC		19	9	16	13	4	15	12	10	16	14	10

Office of the Mayor

Executive Schedule - Financial Year 2014/2015

Executive Committee	July 2014	Aug. 2014	Sept. 2014	Oct. 2014	Nov. 2014	Dec. 2014	Jan. 2015	Feb. 2015	Mar. 2015	April 2015	May 2015	June 2015
Ordinary	8	12	9	7	11	9	13	10	10	14	12	9
Outreach	15	19	16	14	18		20	17	17	21	19	17

Office of the Speaker
Council Schedule – Financial Year 2014/2015

Council	July 2014	Aug. 2014	Sept. 2014	Oct. 2014	Nov. 2014	Dec. 2014	Jan. 2015	Feb. 2015	Mar. 2015	April 2015	May 2015	June 2015
Ordinary		07		31		12	23		27	29	29	26

14. Bojanala IDP activity plan for financial year 2015/2016

Phases	Target/Activity	Approach	Role Players Stakeholders	Time Frames	Mechanisms/Tools
Preparation	Review and drafting of the 2015/16 IDP Framework and process plans plan in accordance to the relevant legislation	Inputs from departmental heads of both the district and local municipalities, then submission to council for adoption	IDP managers, CFOs, Municipal MANCO.	Aug 2014	Meetings
	Consultations on the Review and adoption of the 2015/16 process	Consultations and adoption of the IDP framework/ process plans	Portfolio Committees, MAYCO & Councils	Aug 2014	Meetings
	Consultations on the IDP Framework and Process Plans	**1st District IDP Representative Forum**	**All stakeholders**	**Sept 2014**	**Meeting**
Analysis	IDP Context and Process	Desktop	IDP Managers	Sept 2014	Office work (Desktop)
	Status quo analysis: Community needs as submitted by the locals to the District	Needs analysis sessions with communities at wards. Local IDP Managers to submit the consolidated community needs/issues to inform the district situational analysis	IDP managers, Offices of the Speakers and Mayors (Public Participation Units) communities and sector departments	Sept –Oct 2014	Desktop and Meetings

Phases	Target/Activity	Approach	Role Players Stakeholders	Time Frames	Mechanisms/Tools
Analysis	**Presentation of the status quo to the various stakeholders/structures involved in the IDP process**	**2nd District IDP Representative Forum**	**All stakeholders**	**Dec 2014**	**Rep Forum Meeting**
Strategies	Mid-term performance reviews; Review /development of strategic priorities & objectives; Review/confirmation of municipal Vision & Mission; Alignment of LMs' priorities with those of DM.	Strategic Planning Sessions for all municipalities (LMs/ DM)	Executive Mayors & Mayors Members of Mayoral Committees, Municipal MANCO, & IDP Managers	Jan 2015	Strategic Planning Sessions
Projects	Review or identification of t projects in line with reviewed objectives and priorities, as well as reviewed/new sector plans	Departmental sessions to identify projects	IDP Managers and all Service delivery Departments or MANCO	Jan 2015	Departmental sessions

	Presentation of municipal priorities to Sector Departments.Presentation of BPDM projects by sector departments	Sector engagement meetings	Sector Departments Executive Mayors & Mayors. Members of Mayoral Committee,	Feb 2015	Meeting

Phases	Target/Activity	Approach	Role Players Stakeholders	Time Frames	Mechanisms/Tools
Integration	Draft Municipal Plans	Consolidation & confirmation of programmes/projects from departments (internal & external)	Municipal MANCOs, CFOs & IDP Managers	Feb 2015	Meetings
		Finalise draft IDP/Budget for the next three financial years.	CFOs, IDP Managers Municipal Manager and Directors	Feb 2015	Desktop work
		Submission and presentation of the draft budget, IDP and plans for the next three years.	Consultations on the draft to MANCO, Portfolios, Budget Steering Committees, MAYCO	Feb 2015	Meetings
		Consultation on the Draft IDP & Budget for 2015/16	**All LMs, Sector Departments, Interest Groups, Makgosi; Mining Houses & Organized Business**	**Mar 2015**	**Meetings**
		Issue notice of Council meeting to consider proposed IDP/Budget.Tabling of draft IDP/Budget to council. The tabled documents are sent to prescribed organs of state.	All municipalities	Mar 2015	Council sittings

Phases	Target/Activity	Approach	Role Players Stakeholders	Time Frames	Mechanisms/Tools
Integration	**Draft Municipal Plans**	**Consultations on the drafts (both IDP & Budgets) to various stakeholders**	**All municipalities**	**April 2015**	**IDP /Budget consultation meetings**
			4th District IDP Rep Forum	**April 2015**	**Rep Forum Meeting**
Approval	Final drafts to Political principals (structures)	Political inputs on the final draft Public comments and comments from other organs of state are taken into consideration and where necessary, amendments are made to the IDP/Budget.	IDP/Budget Steering Committee, Portfolio Committees, MAYCO	Apr 2015	IDP/Budget Steering Committee, Portfolios and Mayoral Committee
	Final drafts to individual Councils for approval	Final Adoption of the IDPs and Budgets	Municipal Councils	May-June 2015	Council sittings

Schedule Community Consultations - First and Second Sessiins



Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time
1	1, 2, 3	Mmatau Tribal Hall	Wednesday - 15 October 2014	10:00
2	5, 6, 7, 8, 29	Disake Community Hall	Friday - 17 October 2014	10:00
3	14, 27, 28, 30	Tlhatlhaganyane Sports Ground	Tuesday - 21 October 2014	10:00
4	9, 10, 22, 31	Legogolwe Sports Ground	Friday - 24 October 2014	10:00
5	23, 24, 25, 26	Seolong Museum	Tuesday - 28 October 2014	10:00
6	4, 18, 20, 21	Koffiekraal Mokgatla Primary School	Wednesday - 29 October 2014	10:00
7	15, 16, 17	Lerome South	Monday - 10 November 2014	10:00
8	13, 15	Unit 8 Sports Ground	Tuesday - 18 November 2014	10:00
9	11, 12	Mmorogong Community Hall	Wednesday - 19 November 2014	10:00
10	19	Madikwe Sports Park	Tuesday - 25 November 2014	10:00
11	10, 13, 15	Mogwase Sports Centre	13 February 2015	17:00

Municipal Systems act 34
Wards Public Participation Clusters

Month required	Venue and time	Responsibility	Ward	Participants or Villages	Time Frame
Cluster 1					
October 2014	Mmatau 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	1	Goedehoop, Molatedi, Obakeng, Welverdient (Nonceba), Welgeval (Los Metjerie), De – Brak, Dwar (Dinokaneng), Mankaipaya, Rampampaspoort. **Cllr Hazel Ndlovu – 082 307 9667**	Wednesday 15 October 2014
			2	Sesobe, Ramotlhajwe, Montsana, Khayakhulu, David Katnagel, Pitsedisulejang, Letlhakeng, Ramokg **Cllr Flora Moyo – 079 113 1127**	
			3	Mmatau, Moubana, Maskoloane, Manamela, Siga, Voordonker. Cllr Mkhandawiri – 079 124 1819/073 615 8134	
Cluster 2					
October 2014	Disake Communi Hall 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	5	Disake, Kraalhoek, Mmopyane, Mantserre. **Cllr Dipuo Tau – 078 332 7284 \ 082 210 3439**	Friday 17 October 2014
			6	Nkogole, Mantsho, Motlhabe, Mapaputle, Molorwe, Ramoshibitswana, Kameelboom, Mogoditsane, Marapallo (Dekameelkuil). **Cllr Ntsebeng Moloi – 073 819 0470**	
			7	Sefikile. Cllr Saltiel Ntshabele – 082 307 9704/073 935 3256	
			8	Ramasedi, Ngweding, Magong, Ntswanalemetsing, Magalane, Legkraal, Mononono. **Cllr Daqniel Leoto – 082 307 9691**	
			29	Matlametlo, Mokgalwana.	

Municipal Systems act 34 Wards Public Participation Clusters					
Month required	**Venue and time**	**Responsibility**	**Ward**	**Participants or Villages**	**Time Frame**
				Cllr Toto Moeng - 082 307 9746	
Cluster 3					
October 2014	Tlhatlha Ganyane	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	14	Ledig, Kagiso 2, Bakgatlheng, Section 1. **Cllr Jafta Masilo – 082 307 9705/082 599 6044**	Tuesday 21 October 2014
			27	Mmorogong, Makgope, Maologane, Witrantjie, Mabelleng, Tlhatlhaganyane. **Cllr Thompson Makgothi – 072 174 2468/082 096 3994**	
			28	Ledig, Letlhabile (Upper & Lower), Selosesha, Lekwadi, Kagiso 1, Reagile (Casablanca). **Cllr Rose Lukhele – 078 842 2436**	
			30	Ledig, mahobieskraal, Matooster, Zulu Section, Pharama, Khutsong, Khalanyoni, Sofa sonke, Codesa, Zone2,4,6. **Cllr Chonko Monnakgotla – 072 803 7520/078 019 0694**	
Cluster 4					
October 2014	Legogolwe 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	9	Moruleng, Ramoga, Lesetlheng (Portion). **Cllr Pinky Motshegoa – 076 405 7917**	Friday 24 October 2014
			10	Sandfontein. **Cllr Lerato Zitha – 082 831 7774**	
			22	Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe, Mositwana, Madibaneng, Merokwaneng, Selocha, Mabatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Maeraneng, Tswereng, Tlapane), Lesetlheng (Lekutung, Tswaaneng, Lekubung). **Cllr Mita Khunou – 082 307 9731/082 875 9458**	
			31	Segakwaneng, Huma, Manamakgotheng (Poela, Rampipi, Taung, Matetswane, Ramautsu). **Cllr Mpho Monyatsi – 082 467 2995**	
Cluster 5					
October 2014	Seolong 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	23	Seolong, Mabeskraal, Makweleng, Ratau, Ntsweng. **Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe – 076 887 5596/079 493 7475**	Tuesday 28 October 2014
			24	Makoshong, Mabeskraal, Ratau. **Cllr Abish Magodielo – 072 484 6237**	
			25	Mabaalstad/Kwa – Phiri, Leretlweng, Bapong. **Cllr Julia Pele – 079 485 9663**	
			26	Tweelagte, Lengeneng, Phalane, Makoshong 2. **Cllr Hendrick Sekao – 074 914 5275 / 079 1177 898**	
Cluster 6					
October 2014	Koffiekraal 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's	4	Uitkyk 1 & 2, Brakkuil, Koffiekraal. **Cllr Lindiwe Nhlapho – 082 307 9779**	Wednesday 29 October 2014
			18	Pella, Kortloof/Letlhakane.	

Municipal Systems act 34 Wards Public Participation Clusters					
Month required	**Venue and time**	**Responsibility**	**Ward**	**Participants or Villages**	**Time Frame**
		Offices IDP Unit		**Cllr Mamikie Radiokana – 082 733 3955**	
			20	Tlokweng. **Cllr Dithoti Tshetlhane – 072 210 5635**	
			21	Vrede, Seshibitswe, Tlokweng (Part). **Cllr Sipho Vava – 082 307 9727**	
Cluster 7					
November 2014	Lerome South 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	15	Lerome (Thabeng), Lerome South. **Cllr Abednigo Letlape – 074 579 5698/079 133 4674**	Monday 10 November 2014
			16	Lerome (Mositwana), Welgeval, Dikweipi. **Cllr Rose Pheto – 078 911 7315/079 498 4409**	
			17	Leruleng, Malebye/Phola Park, Mabodisa. **Cllr Bushy Manganye – 072 393 8966**	
Cluster 8					
			15	Unit 8 **Cllr Abednigo Letlape – 074 579 5698/079 133 4674**	Tuesday 18 November 2014
			13	Mabele – a – Podi **Cllr Ruth Motlhaga – 082 840 7904**	
Cluster 9					
November 2014	Mmorogong	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	11	Phadi, Mmorogong, Bojating. **Cllr Nono Matshereng – 082 558 3517/073 736 6291**	Wednesday 19 November 2014
			12	Ramokokastad. **Cllr Aaron Ramokoka – 073 473 0162**	
Cluster 10					
November 2014	Madikwe 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices, IDP Unit	19	Madikwe. **Cllr Joyce Mekgwe – 082 307 9721**	Tuesday 25 November 2014
Cluster 11					
Novemb er 2014	Mogwase 17H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	10	Mogwase Unit 5 South & North. **Cllr Lerato Zitha – 082 831 7774**	13 February 2015
			15	Unit 4 **Cllr Abednigo Letlape – 074 579 5698/079 133 4674**	
			13	Unit 2 **Cllr Ruth Motlhaga – 082 840 7904**	

IDP WORKSHOP

	1st Session	2nd Session
Management (All HOD's HOU's)	7 – 9 October 2014	02 April 2015
Community Development Workers	7 – 9 October 2014	01 April 2015
Councillors	7 – 9 October 2014	03 April 2015



Municipal Systems act 34 Wards Public Participation Clusters					
Month required	**Venue and time**	**Responsibility**	**Ward**	**Participants or Villages**	**Time Frame**
Cluster 1					
April 2015	Montsana 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	1	Goedehoop, Molatedi, Obakeng, Welverdient (Nonceba), Welgeval (Los Metjerie), De – Brak, Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng), Mankaipaya, Rampampaspoort. Cllr Hazel Ndlovu – 082 307 9667	Tuesday 07 April 2015
			2	Sesobe, Ramotlhajwe, Montsana, Khayakhulu, David Katnagel,Pitsedisulejang, Letlhakeng, Ramokgolela. Cllr Flora Moyo – 079 113 1127	
			3	Mmatau, Moubana, Maskoloane, Manamela, Siga, Voordonker. Cllr Mkhandawiri – 079 124 1819/073 615 8134	
Cluster 2					
April 2015	Legkraal 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	5	Disake, Kraalhoek, Mmopyane, Mantserre. Cllr Dipuo Tau – 078 131 4261/079 042 2265	Wednesday 08 April 2015
			6	Nkogole, Mantsho, Motlhabe, Mapaputle, Molorwe, Ramoshibitswana, Kameelboom, Mogoditsane, Marapallo (Dekameelkuil). Cllr Ntsebeng Moloi – 073 819 0470	
			7	Sefikile. Cllr Saltiel Ntshabele – 082 307 9704/073 935 3256	
			8	Ramasedi, Ngweding, Magong, Ntswanalemetsing, Magalane, Legkraal, Mononono. Cllr Daqniel Leoto – 082 307 9691	
			29	Matlametlo, Mokgalwana. Cllr Toto Moeng - 082 307 9746	
Cluster 3					
April 2015	Phalane 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	23	Seolong, Mabeskraal, Makweleng, Ratau, Ntsweng. Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe – 076 887 5596/079 493 7475	Thursday 09 April 2015
			24	Makoshong, Mabeskraal, Ratau. Cllr Abish Magodielo – 072 484 6237	
			25	Mabaalstad/Kwa – Phiri, Leretlweng, Bapong. Cllr Julia Pele – 079 485 9663	
			26	Tweelagte, Lengeneng, Phalane, Makoshong 2. Cllr Hendrick Sekao – 074 914 5275	

Municipal Systems act 34 Wards Public Participation Clusters					
Month required	**Venue and time**	**Responsibility**	**Ward**	**Participants or Villages**	**Time Frame**
Cluster 4					
April 2015	Mahobieskraal 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	14	Ledig, Kagiso 2, Bakgatlheng, Section 1. Cllr Jafta Masilo – 082 307 9705/082 599 6044	Tuesday 14 April 2015
			27	Mmorogong, Makgope, Maologane, Witrantjie, Mabelleng, Tlhatlhaganyane. Cllr Thompson Makgothi – 072 174 2468/082 096 3994	
			28	Ledig, Letlhabile (Upper & Lower), Selosesha, Lekwadi, Kagiso 1, Reagile (Casablanca). Cllr Rose Lukhele – 078 842 2436	
			30	Ledig, mahobieskraal, Matooster, Zulu Section, Pharama, Khutsong, Khalanyoni, Sofa sonke, Codesa, Zone2,4,6. Cllr Chonko Monnakgotla – 072 803 7520/078 019 0694	
Cluster 5					
April 2015	Ramoga 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	9	Moruleng, Ramoga, Lesetlheng (Portion). Cllr Pinky Motshegoa – 076 405 7917	Wednesday 15 April 2015
			10	Sandfontein. Cllr Lerato Zitha – 082 831 7774	
			22	Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe, Mositwana, Madibeng, Marokwaneng, Selocha, Mabiatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Mairaneng, Tlapane), Lesetlheng (Lekutung, Tswaani, Lekubung). Cllr Mita Khunou – 082 307 9731/082 875 9458	
			31	Segakwana, Huma, Manamakgotheng (Poela, Rampipi, Taung, Matetswane, Ramautsu). Cllr Mpho Monyatsi – 082 467 2995	
Cluster 6					
A April 2015	BRAKKUIL 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	4	Uitkyk 1 & 2, Brakkuil, Koffiekraal. Cllr Lindiwe Nhlapho – 082 307 9779	Thursday 16 April 2015
			18	Pella, Kortloof/Letlhakane. Cllr Mamikie Radiokana – 082 733 3955	
			20	Tlokweng. Cllr Dithoti Tshetlhane – 072 210 5635	
			21	Vrede, Seshibitswe, Tlokweng (Part). Cllr Sipho Vava – 082 307 9727	
Cluster 7					
April	LEROME SOUTH	Mayor's,	15	Lerome (Thabeng), Lerome South. Cllr Abednigo Letlape – 074 579 5698/079 133 4674	Tuesday 21 April

Municipal Systems act 34 Wards Public Participation Clusters					
Month required	**Venue and time**	**Responsibility**	**Ward**	**Participants or Villages**	**Time Frame**
2015	10H00	Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	16	Lerome (Mositwana), Welgeval, Dikweipi. Cllr Rose Pheto – 078 911 7315/079 498 4409	2015
			17	Leruleng, Malebye/Phola Park, Mabodisa. Cllr Bushy Manganye – 072 393 8966	
Cluster 8					
April 2015	MADIKWE 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices, IDP Unit	19	Madikwe. Cllr joyce Mekgwe – 082 307 9721	Wednesday 22 April 2015
Cluster 9					
April 2015	RAMOKOKASTAD 10H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	11	Phadi, Mmorogong, Bojating. Cllr Nono Matshereng – 082 558 3517/073 736 6291	Thursday 23 April 2015
			12	Ramokokastad. Cllr Aaron Ramokoka – 073 473 0162	
Cluster 10					
April 2015	CIVIC CENTRE 17H00	Mayor's, Speaker's Offices IDP Unit	10	Mogwase Unit 5 South & North. Cllr Lerato Zitha – 082 831 7774	Thursday 23 April 2015
			13	Mogwase Unit 2, Mabele – a – Podi. Cllr Ruth Motlhaga – 082 840 7904	
			15	Mogwase Unit 1, 4 & 8. Cllr Abednigo Letlape – 074 579 5698/079 133 4674	

Below are Villages where Consultations were previously held			
Ward	**Villages whereIDP was conducted**	**Villages whereIDP was conducted**	**Villages for next IDP**
01	Obakeng, Welverdient (Nonceba), Welgeval (LosMetjerie), Goedehoop, Molatedi	De – Brak, Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng), Rampampaspoort, Mankaipaya.	Dwarsberg
02	Pitsedisulejang, Letlhakeng, Khayakhulu.	Sesobe, Ramotlhajwe, Montsana, David Katnagel, Ramokgolela.	Kameelboom
03	Manamela, Siga.	Mmatau, Moubane, Maskoloane, Voordonker.	
04	Koffiekraal.	Uitkyk 1 & 2, Brakkuil.	
05	Mantserre, Kraalhoek, Mmopyane	Disake,	Mmopyane
06	Mantsho, Motlhabe.	Nkogole, Mapaputle, Molorwe, Marapallo (Dekameelkuil), Ramoshibitswana, Kameelboom, Mogoditshane.	Kammelboom
07	Sefikile.		
08	Magong, Mononono, Ntswanalemetsing.	Ramasedi, Ngweding, Magalane, Legkraal.	Ngweding

Below are Villages where Consultations were previously held			
Ward	**Villages whereIDP was conducted**	**Villages whereIDP was conducted**	**Villages for next IDP**
09	Lesetlheng (Portion), Moruleng.		Mogwase
10	Sandfontein.	Mogwase Unit 5 South & North.	
11	Phadi, Mmorogong.		Bojating
12	Ramokokastad.		
13	Mabele a podi		
14	Ledig		
15	Mogwase Unit 4		Mogwase
16	Lerome	Lerome (Mositwana), Welgeval, Dikweipi.	Welgeval
17	Moruleng Section.		Lerome
18		Pella.	Pella
19	Madikwe.	Pella.	Pella
20	Tlokweng.		
21	Seshibitswe, Tlokweng, Vrede		
22	Lesetlheng, Manamakgotheng		Segakwana
23	Mabeskraal, Makweleng.	Ratau, Seolong, Ntsweng.	Lengeneng
24	Mabeskraal.	Makoshong 1.	Lengeneng
25	Rietfontein (Mabaalstad), Bapong (Leretlweng).	Holfontein	Bapong
26	Tweelaagte.	Lengeneng, Phalane, Makoshong 2.	Makoshong
27	Makgope, Maologane, Witranjie.	Mmorogong, Mabeleng, Tlhatlhaganyane.	Mabeleng
28	Ledig		
29	Matlametlo	Mokgalwana	Mokgalwana
30	Ledig, Mahobieskraal	Matooster.	Mabeleng
31	Manamakgotheng	Segakwana	

16. Conclusion

The process plan, as part of the IDP / Budget and PMS review preparation phase ensures that:

- All role players within the processes ahead are well prepared.
- All activities in the document need to be outlined according to the Framework provided by the NSDP, PGDS, IPAP, MTSF, & DGDS (BPDM) SONA, ASGISA, JIPSA and others.
- The Process Plan will then inform all planning projections of Moses Kotane Local Municipality.

17. Abbreviations

MKLM	Moses Kotane Local Municipality
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
KPA	Key Performance Areas
COGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional affairs
LED -	Local Economic Development
LG	Local Government
EXCO	Executive Committee
MEC	Member of the Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
LGMSA	Local Government Municipal Systems Act
NGOs	Non-governmental Organizations
CBO	Community Based Organizations
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NT	National Treasury
PT	Provincial Treasury
O&M	Operations and Maintenance
OPEX	Operational Funding
CAPEX	Capital Funding
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PMS	Performance Management System
SA	South Africa
ISDF	Integrated Spatial Development Framework
MPPM	Municipal Planning & Performance Management
MPRM	Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Manager& Managers
MTBPS	Medium Term Budget Policy Statement
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MFA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
EXCO	Executive Committee
OPM	Organisational Performance Management
CC	Community Consultation
PP	Public Participation
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations;

Excecutive

Summary

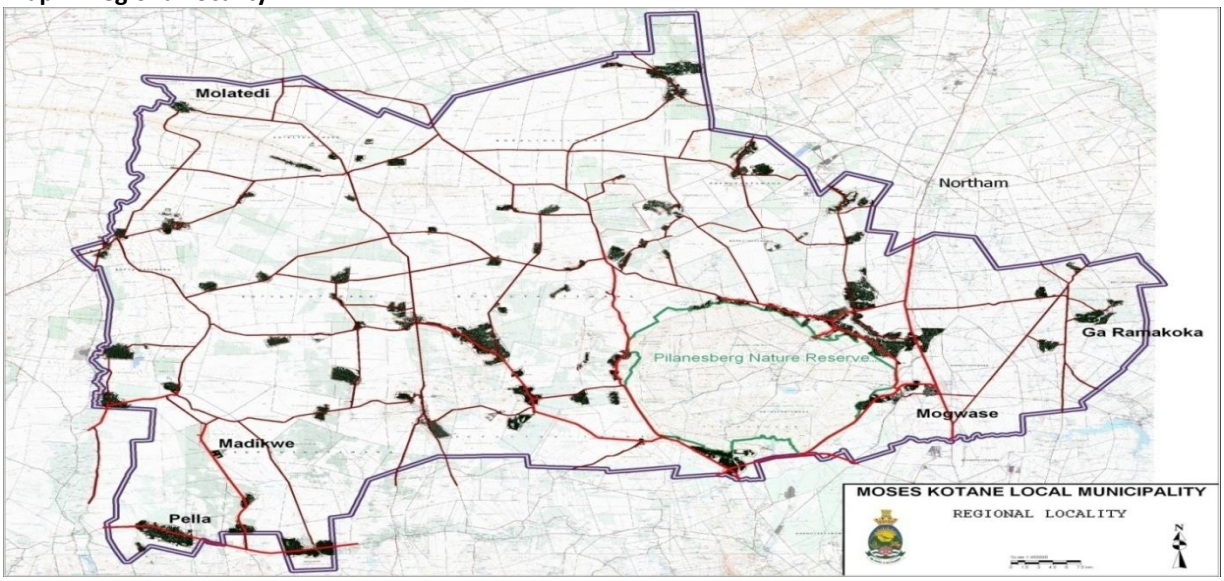
1. Local Orientation

Moses Kotane is now classified as Category B4 Local Municipality which is mainly rural with communal tenure. Such a municipality is at most one or two small towns in their area. It is one of the five local municipalities constituting the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality classified as Category C1. Moses Kotane Local Municipality is bordered by:

- Thabazimbi Local Municipality in the North, which is situated in Waterberg District Municipality of the Limpopo province,
- Madibeng Local Municipality in the east (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW)
- Rustenburg Local Municipality (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW) and
- Kgetlengrevier Local Municipality in the south (Bojanala Platinum District Municipality, NW)
- Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality in the west (Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality, NW).

The Municipality covers an area of approximately 5220km² and is mostly rural in nature, comprising of 107 villages and 2 two formal towns of Mogwase and Madikwe. The N4 Corridor which is the east-west bound road connecting Rustenburg and Pretoria runs to the south of Moses Kotane local municipality. The R510 north-south bound road connects Moses Kotane Local Municipality to the North.

Map 1: Regional locality



1. Demographic Profile

Moses Kotane Local Municipality population was estimated at 242 553 by 2011 Census compared to 237 175 by Census 2001. The Municipality has a predominantly African population with fewer Indian, Coloured and White

groups who are mostly residing in Sun City residence and Mogwase Unit 2. It should be noted that the recognized legal statistics to be used in developing IDP's is from Census 2011.

Geographic information of households by 2011 was estimated at 75 195 compared to 61 759 by Census 2001 with the same total number of dermarcated wards. The Municipality is comprised of 31 Wards and is led by Council, the Speaker, Mayor and the Executive Committee. The Mayor is the Head of Executive Committee (EXCO) which comprises of 10 Councillors who are head of various departments and serve in portfolios. Total number of Proportional Representatives and Ward Councillors amount to 62 Councillors.

The word demography?> means "Demo" – people and "Graphy" – measurement.It is a statistical study of human population dynamics which focuses on population and spatial / temporary changes. Is regarded as a scientific study of human population primarily with respect to the following: Size, Structure and Development / distribution *("Van de Walle, Multilingual Demographic Dictionary 1982"),* For some is data comprises as a "set of techniques by which data collected in census, surveys and vital registration system about: Age, and Sex, Births, and Deaths, Migration, and Marriages and many others are described, summarized and manipulated (Newel p3)

Population encompases study of: Fertility, Mortality and Migration.This is reflected from a variety of different viewpoints including sociology, economics, anthropology, etc. As such it is inherently multi disciplinary and it is often referred to as "Population Studies"

Below table indicates ward level statistics released 2011

Table 2: Demographic Indicators

Census 1996	Male	108313	Female	121308
Census 2001	Male	115715	Female	121460
Census 2011	Male	120515	Female	122038
Population Growth(2001-2011)	0.22			

2. Table 3: Census 2011 Ward level

AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705001	397	421	604	624	863	779	676	892	325	484
63705002	487	532	736	740	1064	1059	916	1102	340	555
63705003	401	370	579	609	845	1125	940	1005	313	466
63705004	717	680	1125	1113	1417	1496	1074	1416	370	589
63705005	521	630	840	826	2080	1845	1446	1445	270	498
63705006	409	397	579	555	1252	1015	973	996	316	454
63705007	396	454	461	426	1739	1260	1391	904	103	153
63705008	373	377	513	507	1488	1061	1087	1024	293	415
63705009	414	431	691	637	1737	1382	1364	1384	276	452
63705010	691	600	1015	975	2446	2183	1835	1867	167	269
63705011	422	373	634	681	1094	1075	664	785	165	260
63705012	360	352	507	490	964	926	665	754	204	374
63705013	306	270	465	416	1840	1254	1275	1068	74	92

AGE	0 - 4		5-14		15 - 34		35 - 64		65 +	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
63705014	367	356	495	482	1495	1265	1398	1319	251	240
63705015	452	391	572	573	1610	1305	1189	1243	93	135
63705016	628	643	897	914	1965	1835	1282	1400	150	223
63705017	515	543	803	755	1932	1605	1185	1406	251	353
63705018	462	434	697	695	1022	903	767	999	261	476
63705019	493	463	797	728	1171	1100	959	1161	231	406
63705020	418	417	727	650	1106	1096	930	1109	308	469
63705021	537	554	874	922	1272	1220	1019	1275	263	382
63705022	438	413	665	625	1464	1271	871	1018	189	277
63705023	472	469	685	695	1197	1167	1059	1189	333	576
63705024	241	212	395	356	689	643	551	662	163	344
63705025	389	388	672	683	1109	1238	965	1145	269	491
63705026	410	447	651	656	1353	1286	982	1108	286	404
63705027	512	544	806	788	1618	1386	1102	1153	300	446
63705028	547	588	841	799	1915	1752	1367	1479	119	173
63705029	608	535	837	811	1735	1618	1204	1264	242	391
63705030	411	450	598	577	1457	1332	1004	1066	163	304
63705031	485	394	658	665	1421	1270	994	1094	242	305

3.1 Table 4: Census 2011 Households per ward

Wards categories		Villages	Households	Female Headed Households %
63705001	Ward 1	Goedehoop, Molatedi, Obakeng, Welverdient (Nonceba)Welgeval, (Los Metjerie) De-Brak, Dwarsberg (Dinokaneng) and Mankaipaya Rampampaspoor,	2,056	53.3
63705002	Ward 2	Sesobe, Ramotlhajwe, Montsana, Khayakhulu, David Katnagel, PitsedisulejangLetlhakeng and Ramokgolela	2,427	54.3
63705003	Ward 3	Manamela, Ga Sefanyetso, Masekoloane, Siga, Mmatau	2,238	46.4
63705004	Ward 4	Brakkuil, Uitkyk(1 & 2), Koffiekraal	2,478	53.0
63705005	Ward 5	Kraalhoek, Mopyane, Mmantserre	3,295	40.0
63705006	Ward 6	Vlakplaas (Mogoditshane), Mapaputle, Kameelboom, Ramohibitswana, Mantsho, Motlhabe, Nkogolwe, Dikameelkuil, Ntswanalemetsing, Molorwe	2,240	44.8
63705007	Ward 7	Sefikile, Mononono	2,836	33.3
63705008	Ward 8	Ramasedi, Ngweding, Magong and Ntswanalemetsing, Magalane, Legkraal, Mononono	2,447	38.1
63705009	Ward 9	Moruleng-Makresteng, Matangwaneng, Raserapane, Green side, Vuka, Ramoga	2,890	40.7
63705010	Ward 10	Sandfontein, Mogwase unit 5	4,055	38.3
63705011	Ward 11	Bojating, Mmorogong, Phadi	1,529	48.8
63705012	Ward 12	Ramokokastad	1,698	51.7
63705013	Ward 13	Mogwase Unit 2, Mabele a podi	2,923	39.9
63705014	Ward 14	Ledig, Kagiso 2, Bakgatlheng, Section1	2,407	34.3

Wards categories		Villages	Households	Female Headed Households %
63705015	Ward 15	Lerome (Thabeng), Lerome South, Mogwase Unit 1, 4& 8	2,884	34.0
63705016	Ward 16	Lerome, (Mositwana) , Welgeval, Dikweipi	2,939	42.9
63705017	Ward 17	Moruleng section, Phola Park, Malebe, Mabodisa, Ramolope, Lerekuri, Marrapallo, Lerome	2,717	46.4
63705018	Ward 18	Pella	2,011	54.9
63705019	Ward 19	Pella and Madikwe	2,339	50.1
63705020	Ward 20	Tlokweng	2,072	48.5
63705021	Ward 21	Vrede, Seshibitswe	2,344	46.8
63705022	Ward 22	Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe, Mositwana, Madibeng, Marokwaneng, Selocha, Mabiatlane, Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Mairaneng, Tlapane), Lesetlheng (Lekutung, Tswaani, Lekubung)	1,862	46.4
63705023	Ward 23	SeolongMabeskraalMakweleng, Ratau, Ntsweng	2,492	47.8
63705024	Ward 24	Makoshong 1, Mabeskraal, Ratau	1,386	52.9
63705025	Ward 25	Holfontein , Rietfontein (Mabaalstad)Bapong(Leretlweng)	2,258	48.4
63705026	Ward 26	Tweelagte , Lengeneng, Phalane,Makoshong 2	2,096	47.6
63705027	Ward 27	MmorogongMakgope,Maologane ,Witranjie, Mabeleng, Tlhatlhaganyane	2,544	41.0
63705028	Ward 28	Ledig, Lethlabile,(upper & lower), Selosesha, Lekwadi, Kagiso1, Reagile(Casablanca)	2,960	36.1
63705029	Ward 29	Matlametlo, Mokgalwana	2,438	45.1
63705030	Ward 30	Ledig,, Mahobieskrall, Matooster, Zulu section, Phagameng, Khutsong, Khalanyoni, sonke, Codesa, Zone 2,4,6	2,267	42.6
63705031	Ward 31	Segakwana, Huma,Manamakgotheng (Poela	2,066	43.0

Municipal

Managers

Office

1. Status Quo on Good Governance, Community and Stakeholder Consultations – IDP

Municipal Manager and officials is less collective with Managers accountable to her and mostly linear. Generally, communication is through Supervisors, to Head of Unit, to Head of Departments and to the Municipal Manager, who then reports to the Council via the Executive Committee. The linear collective model is embodied in the actual communication: whereas collective decision-making takes place between Council structures, there is also sufficient provision for one-on-one communication. The administrative structure is headed by the Acting Municipal Manager with the following Municipal Departments:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Corporate Services
- Budget and Treasury
- Planning and Development
- Infrastructure and Technical Services and Community Services

IDP strengthens good governance, democracy through the active participation of all relevant and important stakeholders as plans and decisions are made in a democratic, accountable, responsible and transparent manner. IDP also helps to overcome the legacy of apartheid. Municipal resources are used to integrate rural development and urban, spatial planning to areas and to extend services to the poor or poverty stricken communities. Through the IDP process, municipalities are encouraged to promote co-ordination between local, provincial and national government, the three spheres of government for integration purposes.

The different spheres of government are encouraged to work in a co-ordinated manner to tackle the development needs in a local area. Municipalities need to realise that communities belong to them and they need to engage thoroughly, robustly for services required locally.

2. Key performance areas

- Develop and oversees the implementation programme of the long term strategic development framework for MKLM
- To ensure that the IDP is strategic, participatory and implementation orientated, to enable the MKLM to be responsive to the needs and priorities of the community with available budget
- Ensure tat National Time frames regarding the IDP and Budget Process are adhered to, Process Plan development, to Council for adoption programme with detailed time frames,
- To ensure that the development and review of IDP are in line with the Process Plan
- Monitor and ensure that the IDP is aligned to and informs the capital and operational budget through, close interaction with the budget department (the idp must must be resource linked and implementable)
- To facilitate and ensure that all core components of the IDP are developed, integrated and forms part of the municipal IDP vision for the long term development of the municipality, assessment

3. Processes Followed to Develop the IDP

- Section 15.(1) (a), of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, requires that, in the absence of an appropriate municipal wide structures for community

participation, a municipality must establish a forum that will enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance.

- To address the above MKLM opted for a wide community engagement sessions as reflected in the 2015/16 Process Plan inclusive of the formation of the IDP Representative Forum as a means or vehicle to encourage public participation. The forum is also coupled with ward committee meeting's for larger audience.

- In the financial year 2013/2014, the municipality received an audit quiry that indicated, quote from the annual report page 221: **Strategic Planning Session** – The local community was not consulted by means of a municipal wide structure for the community partcicipation in drafting the Integrated Development plan (IDP), as required by section 28 of the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance management regulation 15 (1) (a) (i).

- The comment during the MPAC that was held on the 10 March 2015 by the IDP unit was that the newspaper advert reflecting the nme and date were not available as portfolio of evidence , radio stations engaged and tribal authorities and resolved that going forward all POE's will be availed for future audit. The IDP 2015/16 wil be adopted by Council by end May 2015.

- On 20 February 2015, an IDP Representative Forum Meeting was held comprising of EXCO Members, Acting Municipal Manager, HOD's, HOU's, All Ward Councillors and PR's and Ward Committee members to engage on needs analysis received, priorities, or to reprioritise community needs and projects. On the 11 February 2015 the IDP Steering Committee meeting was held to inform officials of the identified community needs that would impact on their key performance areas.

- On the 19th May 2015 the IDP Steering committee was held to discuss the IDP/Budget for financial year 2015/2016, and to discuss issues raised during the 2nd session of IDP public participation.

4. Powers and functions of the IDP Representative Forum

- The forum is a legal forum formed in terms of Section 15. (1) (a), of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001. The Key Task of the IDP Representative Forum is to enhance community participation in the municipal IDP and its processes and in the monitoring, measurement and review of municipal performance. The committee is expected to meet regularly until the end of councillors' term.

- Amongst the key tasks of the forum, the IDP Representative Forum is to discuss and reach a consensus on municipal planning and the development of sector plans:

Sector Plans	Sector Plans
1. Integrated Spatial Development Framework	6. Integrated Spatial Development Framework
2. Local Economic Development	7. Communication Strategy
3. Disaster Management Plan,	8. Ward Based Plan
4. Integrated Waste Management Plan	9. Integrated Transport Plan

5. Integrated Human Settlement Plan	10. Integrated Infrastructure Plan

- The above will be followed by the monitoring and amendmends of the plans, and after each meeting to report back to their constituencies
- The Forum is the entrance point of all municipal projects into the IDP, of which projects identified and implemented without going through the IDP Representative Forum will be considered not to be in line with the IDP.
- The forum will be expected from time to time to identify issue specific forums or teams to ensure that the IDP is enhanced and made implementable.

5. IDP Representative Forum Meeting

Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Department of Land Affairs	Magalies Water	Anglo Platinum Amandelbult Mine
Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Dept Minerals and Energy	North West Housing Corporation	Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (PPM)
Madibeng Local Municipality	Dept of Correctional Affairs	Telkom and ESKOM	Maseve Mine
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Dept of Education	Tribal Authorities	Wesizwe Mine
Kgetleng Local Municipality	Dept of Public Works	Uniwest: Mankwe Campus	Anglo Platinum Swartklip Mine (Union JV)
Premiers Office	NGO's AND Business Forums	Dept of Local Government	Northam Platinum Mine
Bakgatlha Ba Kgafela Tribal Authority	Bakubung Ba Ratheo Tribal Authority	Baphalane Ba Mantserre Tribal Authority	Tribal Leadership / Authorities

6. 2015/16 IDP Process

In light of the legislative requirements, the CoJ decided to consolidate a single IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule for the 2005/06 financial year. This is reflected in the table below:

7. IDP Process Plan and Budget Process Schedule

Legislative Compliance	Dates Proposed
IDP/PMS/ Budget Process Plan approval by Council	03 September 2014
1st Round of Community Consultations (newspaper clippings attached)	15 October – 25 November 2014
Tabling of draft municipal entity business plans and adjustments at Council	January 2015
Tabling of draft IDP and overall Budget at Council	29 March 2015
2nd Round of Community Consultations (newspaper clippings attached)	15 April – 06 May 2015
Approval of Budget, tariffs and IDP by Council (taking government to the people especially rural development it all happened in Motlhabe Village	29 May 2015
Final Advert to be made public for communities (newspaper clippings)	June 2015

This was in a view of the new legislative requirements, also enhancing the internal processes for 2015/16 IDP Budget review. Below are consultative programme, and Tabling and Approval of the document.

8. Community Consultation Programmes

The main consultation purpose of the Moses Kotane Local Municipality was to ensure that the IDP process was robustly discussed with all major stakeholders (internal and external) and the community. We need to ensure buy-in by all throughout this review process, through active participation during each of the consultation phases.

The first phase I of the Outreach Programme commenced immediately after the portfolio and council adoption. The purpose we all know annually require needs to be consolidated to address the initial set of community needs/ the wish list and priorities as raised by the community. To also ensure that there is progress

The above priorities will require alignment with mining, sector departments and all other investors interested in developing the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The challenges that we have from departments is the development of departmental business plans and budgeting as per needs

The second phase Phase II of the Outreach Programme followed the second engagement sessions by Portfolio Committee, management and Council. Community participation and stakeholder participation occured at ward level and also through combined regional meetings and stakeholder forums. We ensured that the IDP Steering Committee/ the Forum / Clusters of all 109 areas of Moses Kotane were engaged.

The last third phase III comprises of feedback / challenges received from Communities due to lack of basic service delivery as projets approved IDP in Moses Kotane Local Municipal IDP.

9. Tabling and approval

Tabling and Approval were done within the legislative framework as required. Formal approval of the 2015/16 IDP, Budget and tariffs took place at the special Section 80 committees, Portfolio, Executive Committee and Council processes.

10. Local context

Moses Kotane Local Municipality as per local context, require long-term strategy to influence the IDP plans and implementations, we need to develop 2020/2030 plan, for the betterment and to ensure we achieve a better quality of life for all our communities. Municipal strategies need to be implemented i.e.:

- LED – to make a conducive environment for economic growth,
- To enhance prospects for corporate profitability, investment and job creation,
- To improve information and networking systems and structures,
- To ensure that we launch catalytic projects to accelerate growth.

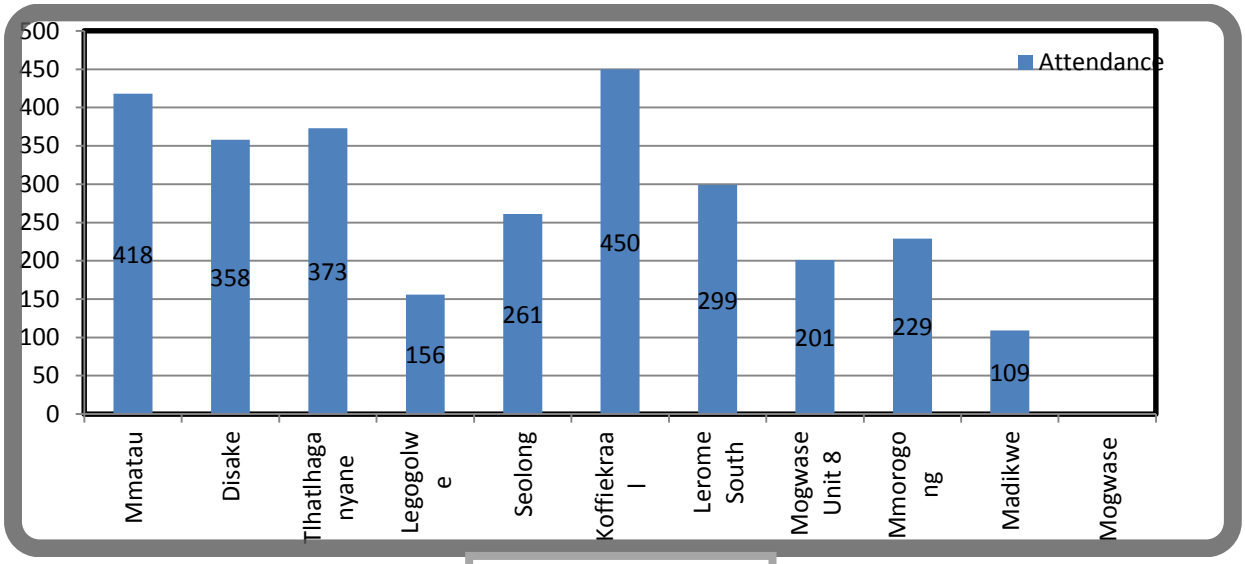
The development of long term strategy will ensure the achievement for economic developmental objectives. When consultations are done, below are highlights that need to be considered as raised during community consultations:

- Basic Service Delivery
- Safety and security
- Skills (capacity building)
- Economic regeneration
- Small, medium and micro enterprise (SMME) support (business start up)

- Investment facilitation and trade promotion.

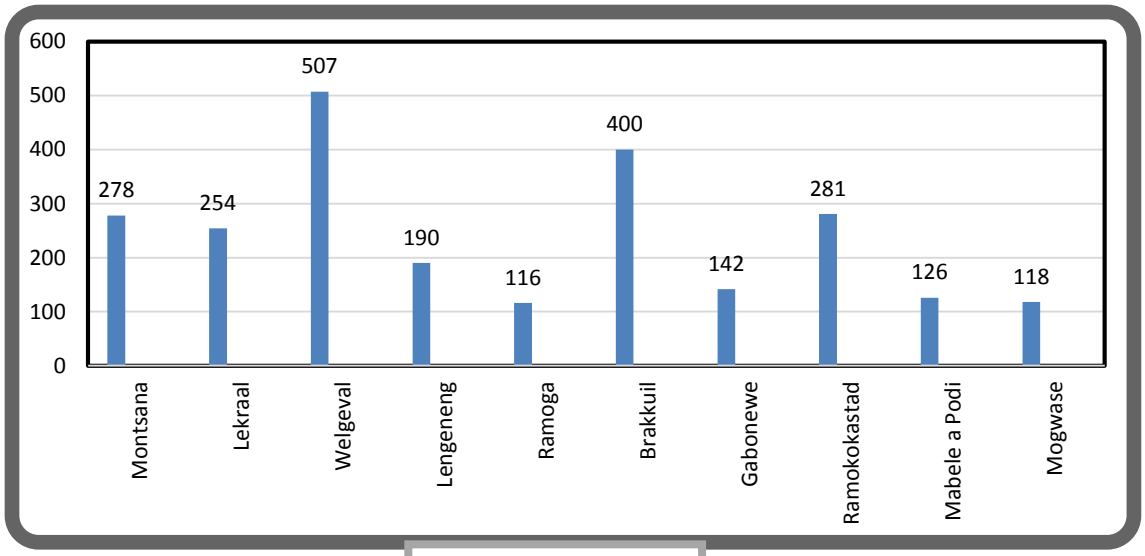
11. Community Consultation Report

Below is a reflection of the IDP public participation report 1st sesion: 15 October - to 25 November 2014



TOTAL – 2854

2nd session IDP: 14 April 2015 to 06 May 2015



TOTAL – 2412

12. Priority no 8: Community Participation and Good Governance

The above consultative schedule reflects engagement by our communities. The section will mainly focus on strategic objective to **promote a culture of participatory and good governance**. The municipality **encouraged the** involvement of the local community and to consult the local community about the following issues:

1. The level, quality, range and impact of municipal services provided by the municipality, either directly or through another service provider and
2. The available options for service delivery. The law places special emphasis on gender equity.
3. It instructs municipalities to promote gender equity in the exercise of the municipality's executive and legislative authority.
4. The law further accords members of the local community the right to:
 4.1 Contribute to the decision-making processes of the municipality and
 4.2 Submit written or oral recommendations, representations and complaints - to the municipal council or to another political structure or a political office bearer or the administration of the municipality.

Communities have the right to be informed of decisions of the municipal council affecting their rights, and property. The municipality ensure maximum participation of its communities in the development of the IDP. The goal is to enhance service delivery aimed at improving the quality of life for all people who resides within the Municipality. As a municipality we need to ensure that all our stakeholders are engaged in all 5 five phases of IDP development.

Our new story, our period of transition, is about building modern infrastructure, a vibrant economy, a decent quality of life for all, reduced poverty, decent employment.

"All municipalities must therefore positively respond to the call of our national leadership to speed up service delivery and become part of the total solution in our country. We as the leaders of Moses Kotane Local Municipality must also start to write a "new story" - Batho Pele principle, and ensuring that Intergovernmental relations are addressed within Moses Kotane Local Municipality. Lastly we need to indicate how communication will be done throughout 109 villages of the municipal boundaries.

13. Cooperation with other spheres of governance

We are governed by law as the three spheres of government; the same law is emphatic on the need for local government to cooperate with other spheres of government. The Municipal Systems Act (Section 41) states that municipalities must exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co – orperative government. It further places an obligation on provincial and national spheres of government to exercise their executive and legislative authority in a manner that does not compromise or impede a municipality's ability or right to exercise its executive and legislative authority. For these reasons, the law requires that the planning undertaken by the municipality must aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co – operative government.

Municipalities must everytime ensure that the new IDP is aligned with national and provincial government's plans – as well as other neighbouring municipality's plans. The purpose of the meeting was to allow provincial departments an opportunity to outline their development projects for better alignment and improved cooperation with municipalities. In addition, Mining houses operating within Moses Kotane jurisdiction were engaged in ensuring that their Social and Labour Plan is implemented and documented within our IDP document**.**

The law is clear on the role of political leadership in the plan for the municipal development priorities and the IDP in particular. The political leadership, especially the Mayor is supposed to provide guidance or vision for the Municipality for Council's term of office. The political leadership wihin Moses Kotane Local Municipality has participated. It was indicated above all processes were engaged in to ensure that Councilors are every time on top of issues about their ward plans.

Key stakeholders engagements and consultations in the development of IDP within Moses Kotane Local Municipality were seriously taken. The result is as a number of meetings, consultations and hearing which were organised with all interested parties. Key amongst these parties have been IDP Rep Forum in which national and provincial departments, organised business, traditional leadership, councillors, and members of the community were in attendance. Below we provide analysis of these engagements.
Section 35 states that an integrated development plan adopted by the council of a municipality-

"(a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and Development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the Municipality:

(a) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency

(b) Between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and

(c) Binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law".

14. Provincial context

15. National context

Moses Kotane consideres the challenges facing South Africa and the strategies that are set in place to be addressed. In late 2004, in a meeting between the national Minister for Provincial and Local Government and provincial MECs for local government targets for 2014 were defined as:

- The reduction of unemployment by half;
- The reduction of poverty by half;
- The provision of skills required by the economy;
- Ensuring that all South Africans are able to fully exercise their constitutional rights and enjoy the full dignity of freedom;
- The provision of a compassionate government service to the people;
- Improved services to achieve a better national health profile and reduction of preventable causes of death, including violent crimes and road accidents;
- Significantly reducing the number of serious and priority crimes and cases awaiting trial; and
- Positioning South Africa strategically as an effective force in global relations.

The three spheres of government must work together for alignment purposes and to avoid duplication of services in our various villages. Bokone Bophirima came with alignment of the APP to ensure programmes are aligned. The development of the ward Based Plans also a challenge as other information cannot be found within our stats SA collection as required by National Treasury.

An assessment of these local, provincial and national strategies shows a similar set of priorities emerging between the different strategies, indicating increased synergy between the three spheres of government around key priority areas of delivery.

The three spheres all emphasise pertinent developmental issues on how as MKLM we are going to reduce poverty and increase basic service delivery in our villages (water, roads, electricity, housing and land for development). MKLM - LED unit need to build the economy through increased growth and job creation, especially through skills development, SMME support and BEE.

The above and below are some of prioritisation of governance issues amongst all three spheres as raised by our communities and how our communities can benefit from issues of Supply Chain Management. MKLM need to deepen democracy and build an effective, efficient, caring and compassionate government towards their communities.

16. Public Notice for IDP Community Engagements and Public Inputs & Comments Advert



02 17 October 2014 Leseding News - Rustenburg

RRT's Yarona officially launched

Farirayi Kahwemba
farirai@lesedingnews.co.za

Rustenburg Rapid Transport (RRT) on Tuesday launched and officially named their new transport system that is set to change the face of the city when it is fully operational.

The name *Yarona* (which means "It is ours" in Swetswana) was selected following the input of residents, learners and stakeholders after more than 3 700 suggestions that were submitted following interviews with around 500 local residents.

"The launching of the name and logo for our public transport service is another important step in the project which is on track to deliver its first services in 2016," Rustenburg's MMC for Planning and Transport services, Amos Mataboge, said. The city's executive mayor – Mpho Khunou – pointed out that a quality transport system is one of the pillar upon which Rustenburg's economy will be anchored on.

"Public transport is something of which people should be proud of and have a sense of ownership," Khunou said. "This project is funded with taxpayer's money and will be operated as a service for all residents.

This service will also help to support greater social cohesion through providing safe, efficient and reliable public transport services which all residents should feel comfortable to access," he added. "The brand puts the customer at the customer at the heart of our service, and customer service and delivery are the core values we have set. Other values include being professional, reliable, trustworthy and accountable," Khunou explained.

The mini-bus and bus industry also expressed their support for the brand name as they continue with a negotiation process that will formalise the contractual arrangements for the operation of the system.

Stakeholders and guests were also transported by two of the buses on a site visit of the completed bus lanes, pedestrian walk ways and cycle paths that are situated along the R104.

IT IS OURS: Modise Motlaping stands next to one of the buses (PHOTO: FARIRAYI KAHWEMBA)

MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

IDP/BUDGET/PMS PROCESS PLAN AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Notice is hereby given in terms of chapter 4 and 5 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32 of 2000) and Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of MFMA indicate that: The Mayor of the Municipality must: At least 10 months before the start of the Budget year table in the Municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for Review of its Integrated Development Plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act.

The Invitation is extended to all 31 wards within Moses Kotane – Community, ward committee members, Provincial Sector Departments, Representatives from organised stakeholder groups: NGO's/ CBO's, Special Focus Groups (disability, elderly, women and youth), Academic Institutions, Organised Business, Tourism/Agriculture/ Mining, SMME's, Implementing Agents/Parastatals/Services Providers and affected parties internally and externally.

Key Dates are to review Approved IDP for the Financial Year 2014/2015. All stakeholders will also be required to make inputs and comments for the Financial Year 2015/2016. The comments can be made in writing or by active participation by following the dates as attached below, or can also visit municipal website at www.moseskotane.gov.za, or collect them from the IDP Office.

Contacts
Please contact Ms Bafedile Moselane or Ms Ouma Makgatlha on 014 555 1407/08 or 1359 or email: moselaneb@moseskotane.gov.za

Further Enquiries
Can be directed to: Ms SR Dince, Municipal Manager, Moses Kotane Local Municipality or municipalmanager@moseskotane.gov.za

MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MOSES KOTANE TO EMBARK ON IDP PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality will embark on a series of consultative meetings to review the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for 2015/2016. Below are the dates and venues of the of the meetings

1ST SESSION COMMUNITY CONSULTATION– 2014/2015

CLUSTER	WARDS	VENUE	DATE	TIME
1	1, 2, 3	Mmatau Tribal Hall	Wednesday 15 October 2014	10:00
2	5, 6, 7, 8, 29	Disake Community Hall	Friday 17 October 2014	10:00
3	23, 24, 25, 26	Seolong Museum	Monday 20 October 2014	10:00
4	14, 27, 28, 30	Thatlhaganyane Sports Ground	Tuesday 21 October 2014	10:00
5	9, 10, 22, 31	Legogolwe Sports Ground	Friday 24 October 2014	10:00
6	4, 18, 20, 21	Koffiekraal Mokgatla Primary School	Wednesday 29 October 2014	10:00
8	19	Madikwe Sports Park	Friday 07 November 2014	10:00
7	15, 16, 17	Lerome South	Monday 10 November 2014	10:00
9	13, 15	Unit 8 Ground	Monday 17 November 2014	10:00
10	10, 13, 15	Mogwase	Monday 17 November 2014	10:00
11	11, 12	Mmorogong Community Hall	Wednesday 19 November 2014	10:00

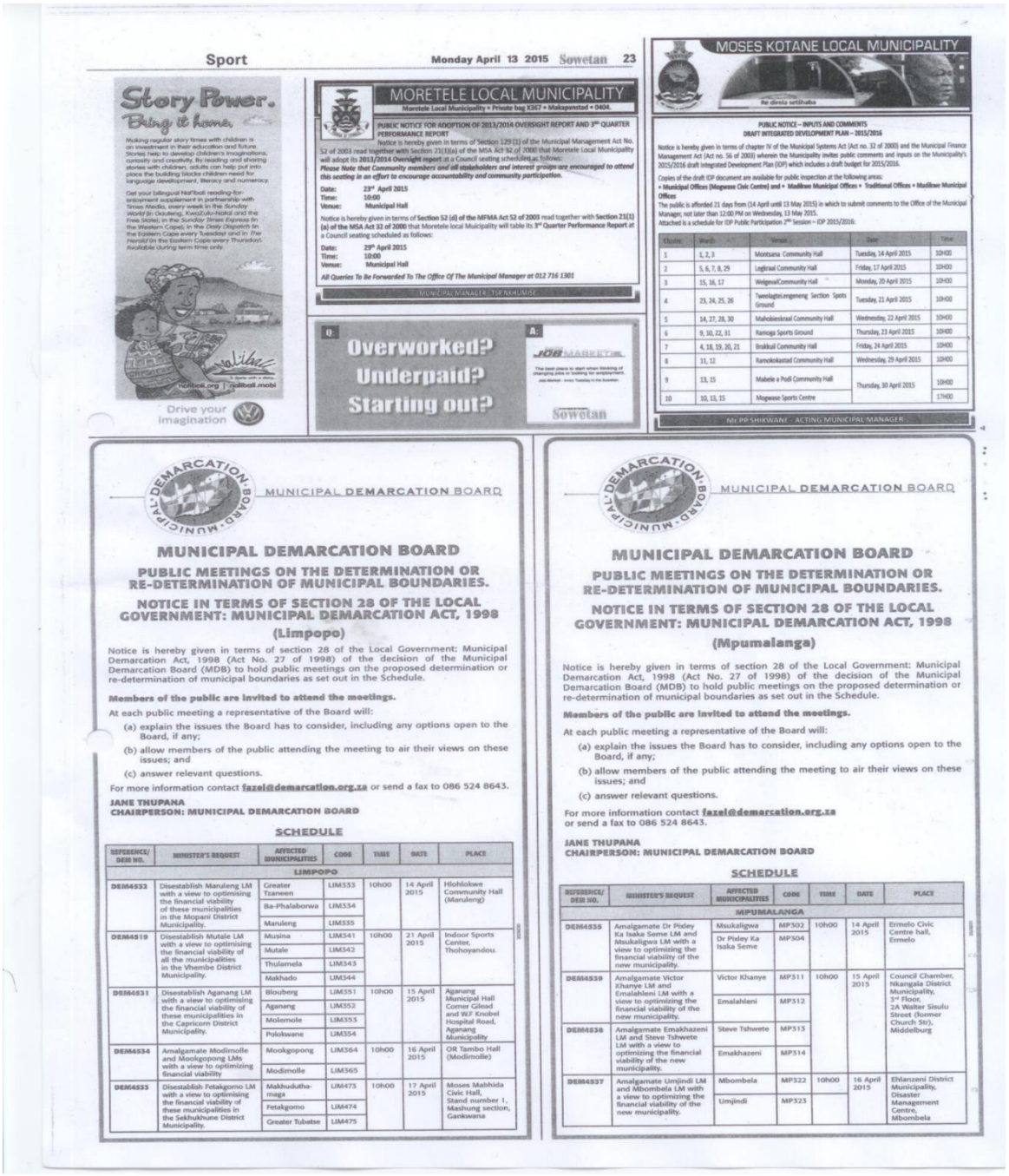
Enquiries: Bafedile Moselane
Tel: 014 555 1407 Fax: 086 508 1879 Cell: 082 467 6740

10 500 to: Rustenburg, 10 500 to Brits, Marikana and Derby
Leseding News, 360 degree truth
6 Postma Street, Rustenburg, 0300

Editor Levy Mokwele
News Editor Farirayi Kahwemba
Journalists Kuthwano Motsepe
Production Manager Gillian Ryan
Advertising Executives Raymond Selebogo, Cathy Bezuidenhout
Classifieds Pertunia Morekisi
Photographer Andrew Mahlaba

PO BOX 2335, Rustenburg, 0300. Tel: 014 597 0880. Published by

Although reasonable efforts are made by the owners, directors, publishers, editors and staff thereof (all referred to as "Leseding News"), no responsibility is taken by Leseding News for any errors and/or incorrect aspects and/or misstatements in any format published herein, and whoever provides Leseding News with any information, including editorial, advertorial and/or advertising material, in any format, indemnifies Leseding News against any claim of whatsoever nature which may be brought against Leseding News by whoever



Sport Monday April 13 2015 Sowetan 23

Story Power. Bring it home.

Making regular story times with children is an investment in their education and future. Stories help to develop children's imaginations, curiosity and creativity. By reading and sharing stories with children, adults can help put into place the building blocks children need for language development, literacy and numeracy.

Get your bilingual Nal'ibali reading-for-enjoyment supplement in partnership with Times Media, every week in the Sunday World (in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and the Free State), in the Sunday Times Express (in the Western Cape), in the Daily Dispatch (in the Eastern Cape every Tuesday) and in The Herald (in the Eastern Cape every Thursday). Available during term time only.

nalibali.org | nalibali.mobi

Drive your imagination

MORETELE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Moretele Local Municipality • Private bag X367 • Makapanstad • 0404.

PUBLIC NOTICE FOR ADOPTION OF 2013/2014 OVERSIGHT REPORT AND 3RD QUARTER PERFORMANCE REPORT

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 129 (1) of the Municipal Management Act No. 52 of 2003 read together with Section 21(1)(a) of the MSA Act 32 of 2000 that Moretele Local Municipality will adopt its **2013/2014 Oversight report** at a Council seating scheduled as follows:

Please Note that Community members and all stakeholders and interest groups are encouraged to attend this seating in an effort to encourage accountability and community participation.

Date: 23rd April 2015
Time: 10:00
Venue: Municipal Hall

Notice is hereby given in terms of **Section 52 (d) of the MFMA Act 52 of 2003** read together with **Section 21(1) (a) of the MSA Act 32 of 2000** that Moretele local Muicipality will table its **3rd Quarter Performance Report** at a Council seating scheduled as follows:

Date: 29th April 2015
Time: 10:00
Venue: Municipal Hall

All Queries To Be Forwarded To The Office Of The Municipal Manager at 012 716 1301

MUNICIPAL MANAGER: TSR NKHUNISE

Q: Overworked? Underpaid? Starting out?

A: JOB MARKET

The best place to start when thinking of changing jobs or looking for employment. Job Market - every Tuesday in the Sowetan

Sowetan

MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Re direla setšhaba

PUBLIC NOTICE – INPUTS AND COMMENTS
DRAFT INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN – 2015/2016

Notice is hereby given in terms of chapter IV of the Municipal Systems Act (Act no. 32 of 2000) and the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no. 56 of 2003) wherein the Municipality invites public comments and inputs on the Municipality's 2015/2016 draft integrated Development Plan (IDP) which includes a draft budget for 2015/2016.

Copies of the draft IDP document are available for public inspection at the following areas:
• Municipal Offices (Mogwase Civic Centre) and • Madikwe Municipal Offices • Traditional Offices • Madikwe Municipal Offices

The public is afforded 21 days from (14 April until 13 May 2015) in which to submit comments to the Office of the Municipal Manager, not later than 12:00 PM on Wednesday, 13 May 2015.
Attached is a schedule for IDP Public Participation 2nd Session – IDP 2015/2016:

Cluster	Wards	Venue	Date	Time
1	1, 2, 3	Montsana Community Hall	Tuesday, 14 April 2015	10H00
2	5, 6, 7, 8, 29	Legkraal Community Hall	Friday, 17 April 2015	10H00
3	15, 16, 17	WelgevalCommunity Hall	Monday, 20 April 2015	10H00
4	23, 24, 25, 26	TweelagteLengeneng Section Spots Ground	Tuesday, 21 April 2015	10H00
5	14, 27, 28, 30	Mahobieskraal Community Hall	Wednesday, 22 April 2015	10H00
6	9, 10, 22, 31	Ramoga Sports Ground	Thursday, 23 April 2015	10H00
7	4, 18, 19, 20, 21	Brakkuil Community Hall	Friday, 24 April 2015	10H00
8	11, 12	Ramokokastad Community Hall	Wednesday, 29 April 2015	10H00
9	13, 15	Mabele a Podi Community Hall	Thursday, 30 April 2015	10H00
10	10, 13, 15	Mogwase Sports Centre		17H00

MR PP SHIKWANE : ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

PUBLIC MEETINGS ON THE DETERMINATION OR RE-DETERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES.

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 28 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION ACT, 1998

(Limpopo)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998) of the decision of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) to hold public meetings on the proposed determination or re-determination of municipal boundaries as set out in the Schedule.

Members of the public are invited to attend the meetings.

At each public meeting a representative of the Board will:

(a) explain the issues the Board has to consider, including any options open to the Board, if any;

(b) allow members of the public attending the meeting to air their views on these issues; and

(c) answer relevant questions.

For more information contact **fazel@demarcation.org.za** or send a fax to 086 524 8643.

JANE THUPANA
CHAIRPERSON: MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

SCHEDULE

REFERENCE/ DEIR NO.	MINISTER'S REQUEST	AFFECTED MUNICIPALITIES	CODE	TIME	DATE	PLACE
LIMPOPO						
DEM4332	Disestablish Maruleng LM with a view to optimising the financial viability of these municipalities in the Mopani District Municipality.	Greater Tzaneen	LIM333	10h00	14 April 2015	Hlohlokwe Community Hall (Maruleng)
		Ba-Phalaborwa	LIM334			
		Maruleng	LIM335			
DEM4319	Disestablish Mutale LM with a view to optimising the financial viability of all the municipalities in the Vhembe District Municipality.	Musina	LIM341	10h00	21 April 2015	Indoor Sports Center, Thohoyandou.
		Mutale	LIM342			
		Thulamela	LIM343			
		Makhado	LIM344			
DEM4331	Disestablish Aganang LM with a view to optimising the financial viability of these municipalities in the Capricorn District Municipality.	Blouberg	LIM351	10h00	15 April 2015	Aganang Municipal Hall Corner Gilead and W.F Knobel Hospital Road, Aganang Municipality
		Aganang	LIM352			
		Molemole	LIM353			
		Polokwane	LIM354			
DEM4334	Amalgamate Modimolle and Mookgopong LMs with a view to optimizing financial viability	Mookgopong	LIM364	10h00	16 April 2015	OR Tambo Hall (Modimolle)
		Modimolle	LIM365			
DEM4335	Disestablish Fetakgomo LM with a view to optimising the financial viability of these municipalities in the Sekhukhune District Municipality.	Makhuduthamaga	LIM473	10h00	17 April 2015	Moses Mabhida Civic Hall, Stand number 1, Mashung section, Gankwana
		Fetakgomo	LIM474			
		Greater Tubatse	LIM475			

MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

PUBLIC MEETINGS ON THE DETERMINATION OR RE-DETERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES.

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 28 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION ACT, 1998

(Mpumalanga)

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 28 of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998) of the decision of the Municipal Demarcation Board (MDB) to hold public meetings on the proposed determination or re-determination of municipal boundaries as set out in the Schedule.

Members of the public are invited to attend the meetings.

At each public meeting a representative of the Board will:

(a) explain the issues the Board has to consider, including any options open to the Board, if any;

(b) allow members of the public attending the meeting to air their views on these issues; and

(c) answer relevant questions.

For more information contact **fazel@demarcation.org.za**
or send a fax to 086 524 8643.

JANE THUPANA
CHAIRPERSON: MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION BOARD

SCHEDULE

REFERENCE/ DEIR NO.	MINISTER'S REQUEST	AFFECTED MUNICIPALITIES	CODE	TIME	DATE	PLACE
MPUMALANGA						
DEM4335	Amalgamate Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme LM and Msukaligwa LM with a view to optimizing the financial viability of the new municipality.	Msukaligwa	MP302	10h00	14 April 2015	Ermelo Civic Centre hall, Ermelo
		Dr Pixley Ka Isaka Seme	MP304			
DEM4339	Amalgamate Victor Khanye LM and Emalahleni LM with a view to optimizing the financial viability of the new municipality.	Victor Khanye	MP311	10h00	15 April 2015	Council Chamber, Nkangala District Municipality, 3rd Floor, 2A Walter Sisulu Street (former Church Str), Middelburg
		Emalahleni	MP312			
DEM4338	Amalgamate Emakhazeni LM and Steve Tshwete LM with a view to optimizing the financial viability of the new municipality.	Steve Tshwete	MP313			
		Emakhazeni	MP314			
DEM4337	Amalgamate Umjindi LM and Mbombela LM with a view to optimizing the financial viability of the new municipality.	Mbombela	MP322	10h00	16 April 2015	Ehlanzeni District Municipality, Disaster Management Centre, Mbombela
		Umjindi	MP323			

17. IDP Community Consultations different villages

The first picture is of the Mayor Cllr Fetsang Mokati – Thebe and Executive portfolio head: youth desk, gender and disabilities, Cllr Dithoti Tshetlhane.The second is of Cllr Thomas Manganye, IDP/PMS and Town Planning Portfoio head. Below pictures are our Speaker, Cllr Ralesole Diale, Municipal officials and community members














18. Revised Needs Anaysis

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Ward 1: Cllr Hazel Ndlovu			
Goedehoop	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. Cultural village 4. Clinic Construction 5. Construction of Tribal Office	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Internal roads 2. Sports facility and Park 3. Water connections **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1. Awaits educators in their school and learners transport 2. High mast lights 3. Clinic construction as community consult at Welgeval Clinic 4. Electrification of community hall 5.Still await for a cultural village they have been requesting for three years	 Technical Services Community services DOE ESKOM DOH
Molatedi	1. Water 2. Internal roads 3.VIP Toilets 4. Construction of Library 5. Bus shelters	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water available and request for yard connections 2.Fencing of grave yards **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1.High mast lights 3.Request for a 24 hr operation at the clinic as they usually use Zeerust clinic after hours (which is too far)	Technical Services Community services ESKOM DOH
Obakeng	1. Water 2. High Mast Lights 3. Renovations of Community hall 4. Renovation of Motshabaesi Primary School 5. Construction Tribal Office	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Storm water control at Lesetlheng section as water from the hills enters households 2. EPWP programmes for youth 3. Internal roads are in very poor conditions 4. Grading of sports grounds **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1.Grass cutting at Motshabaesi Primary School 2. High crime rate 3. Immunization of livestock 4. 24 – hours service Clinic provision as it is the centre for the whole of Molatedi and some from Botswana 5. Electrification of households	Technical Services Planning & Development Community services DOE SAPS Dept of Agric DOH ESKOM
Welgeval / Losmytjerie	1. Water Provision 2. Storm water 3. High Mast Lights 4. Electrification of Community hall 5. VIP toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Fencing of all three (3) graveyards 2. Sports facilities 3. Paving of internal roads 4. Storm water drainage available but poorly done 5. VIP toilets not given to needy families **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1. Shortages of RDP houses	Community services Technical Services Planning & Development

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Welverdiendt / Nonceba	1. Electricity provision 2. Internal roads 3. Repairs of RDP houses 4. Extension of graveyard 5. Multipurpose Sports facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Extension of graveyard 2.Maintenance of internal road 3.Sustainable LED programmes	 Community services Technical Services Planning & Development
De - Brak	1. Water provisions 2. Roads and Storm water 3. LED Projects / SMME development 4. Grading/Cleaning of sports park 5. Clinic provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Internal roads 2.Replacing stolen water taps 3. Water project complete and require water tanks (only one tank installed **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1.Electrification of RDP houses 2. Phase 3 RDP houses	 Technical Services Planning & Development DOH ESKOM
Dwarsberg / Dinokaneng	1. Electricity provision 2. Yard connection 3. Shortage of RDP houses 4. Gravelling of internal roads 5. VIP toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Fencing of Graveyards 2.Jojo tanks installed and request for extra tanks **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1.Electrification of high mast lights and community hall 2.Extension of Kgolaneng Primary School and more teachers 3.Extension of clinic closing time	 Community services Technical Services DOE DOH
Rampampaspoort	1. Water provision 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. Internal roads 4. Community hall 5. Fencing of farms	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Extension of water taps 2.Debushing at the main junction as many accidents are happening there 3.Refilling of water tanks	 Technical Services Community services
Mmankaipaya	1. Paving of internal roads 2. Electrification of households 3. Clinic construction and 24 hours operation 4. VIP Toilets 5. High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Renovation of community hall 2.Phase 2 internal road 3.LED programmes 4.Extension of water pipes **Sector Department and ESKOM** 1.Extra RDP houses 2. Electrification of households and infills	 Planning & Development Technical Services DOH ESKOM
Ward 2: Cllr Florah Moyo			
Sesobe	1. LED projects (poultry, cattle farming / livestock) 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. Water Provision 4. High masts lights 5. RDP houses and VIP toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Replacement of stolen water taps **Sector Department and ESKOM**: 1.Renovation of Naledi ya Matsha Primary school 2.Electrification of RDP houses	 Planning & Development Technical Services DOE ESKOM

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Ramotlhajwe	1. RDP houses 2. Clinic Construction 3. Water Provision 4. Transport for learners 5. High School provision	**Municipal Issues** 1.Reservoir 2.Sustainable EPWP projects 3. Accessibility to municipal information (eg. adverts for vacant municipal post) **Sector Department** 1.Clinic provision and 24 hour provision 2.Learner transport as they attend at Sesobe and Pitsedisulejang	Technical Services Planning & Development DOH DOE
Montsana	1. Yard connections 2. High mast lights 3. Construction of Post office 4.Paving/grading of internal and provincial roads 5. VIP toilets and RDP houses	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Internal roads 2. VIP toilets (179) only 89 provided **Sector Department:** 1.Electrification of households 2. Awaits ESKOM connection to the borehole. 3. Pump generator not working.	Technical Services Planning & Development ESKOM
Khayakhulu	1. Fencing of graveyards 2. Library Provision 3. High mast lights 4. Regravelling of internal roads 5. RDP houses and VIP toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water available. 2.Paving of Internal roads	Technical Services
David Katnagel	1. Highmast light. 2. Internal and provincial roads. 3. Storm water drainage control. 4. High mast lights and household electrification 5. RDP houses	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Jojo tanks leaks. 2. Water supply at new developments. Steel taps required 3.Phase 2 of tarring of road to be completed 4. Additional steel water taps requested. **Sector Deaprtment:** 1.22 remaining RDP houses and 5 more for elderly requested including disabled people and 108 constructed Roofing was done in asbestos 2.CDW not doing her work	Technical Services Dept of Human Settlement
Pitsedisulejang/ De Brak	1. Water. 2. RDP houses 3. Electricity 4. Internal roads 5. Ambulance provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water tanks requested. 2.Internal road paving/ grading 3. Fencing of Graveyard. **Sector Deaprtment:**	Technical Services Community services

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		1.Electrification of RDP houses	ESKOM
Letlhakeng	1. Construction of reservoir 2. Grading /paving of internal roads 3. RDP houses 4. High mast lights 5. Construction of Sedumedi Primary	**Municipal Issue**s: 1. High mast lights. 2. Fencing of Graveyard. 3. VIP toilets. 4.Grading / paving of internal road 5.Youth Programmes	Technical Services Community services Off of the Mayor
Ramokgolelwa	1. LED programmes 2. Fencing of graveyard 3. High mast lights 4. Internal roads 5. VIP toilets sanitation	**Municipal Issue**s: 1. Sports facility. 2. Water provision in new developments (tap increase and extra tanks) transformer stole. **Sector Department**: 1. RDP houses and renovation of a Creche. 2.Community use Sesobe clinic and request for 24 hour operation 3.Fencing of farms	Technical Services Community services Dept of Human Settlement Dept of Health
Ward 3: Cllr Pule Mkhandawiri			
Moubana	1. Water. 2. Community hall. 3.Grade R classes 4.High mast Lights	**Municipal Issues**: 1. Community Hall. 2. Internal roads. 3. Water provision. 4. Maintenance of Reservoirs. 5.Piggery project **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1. Request for Grade R Classes. 2. Shortages of electricity. 3. And high mast lights installation	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Maskoloane	1. Paving of internal roads 2. Electrification of households 3. Phase 2 of water project. 4. RDP Houses 5. High mast lights.	**Municipal Issues**: 1.Paving of internal road 2. Water. **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1. RDP houses. 2. Electrification of households. 3. Electrification of community hall. 4. High mast lights.	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education Dept of Human Settlement
Manamela Has four sections	1. Internal roads 2. High mast lights 3. Water reticulation and storage	**Municipal Issues**: 1. Water provision/ reticulation and storage and buy water from those with boreholes and get water from Madikwe. 2. Internal roads paving and tarring.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	4. RDP houses (150)	3. Sports Park upgrading and debushing **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1.MPCC still a challenge, not functional and damaged 2.High mast lights budgeted for 14/15 3. Request for 150 RDP houses. 4.SASSA to provide dates for village's visit	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Voordonker	1. High Mast Lights 2 Electrification of RDP houses, high mast lights 3.Internal Roads 4. LED Projects 5. Sports Park	**Municipal Issues**: 1. Collapsing RDP houses. 2. Jojo tanks leaks. 3.Construction of sports facilities **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1.High mast lights budgeted for 14/15 / High mast lights 2.RDP Houses constructed but leaks and without flooring	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 4: Lindiwe Nhlapo			
Brakkuil	1.Elecrification of households 2.Water 3.RDP Houses 4.Sports Park 5. Community Hall.	**Municipal Issues:** 1.VIP Toilets are constructed and complete 2.Community Hal lconstructed but too little to accommodate even 200 people was in the last financial year 3. Storm water drainange. 4. Maintenance of internal road**.** 5. Request for suggestion box in all villages / Tribal Authorities**.** 6.Water shortages also at Matshelapata **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1. RDP houses at Matshelapata section and electrification of households, infills. 130 houses provided but only 111 were constructed (Enquiries about aroutstanding houses). 2. Maotwe Middle School closure and request to be used as Secondary School.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Uitkyk 1	1. High mast lights 2. Storm water drainage 3.RDP Houses 4.Youth Development centre 5. Community Hall.	**Municipal Issues**: 1. VIP Toilets are constructed and complete was a 2nd priority. We only have VIP toilets, and other 4 are still outstanding. 2.Water project completed, water tanks need to be reinstalled, pump machine was damaged to date nothing happened, 3. Storm water drainage was promised but instead internal road was provided. **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1. RDP Houses are there but not completed. 2.Clinic very small and request for extra nurses	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Uitkyk 2	1. Storm water drainage 2. Electrification of	**Municipal Issues:**	Community Services,

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	Households 3. Tarring of Provincial Road 4. Community Hall 5. RDP Houses	1. VIP Toilets are constructed and complete. 2. Water drainage: was not completed, how you can install pipes while people have requested water, they buy water from Brakkuil and Koffiekraal. Internal road request **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1.Electrification of households in new development 2.Jojo tanks request at the clinic	Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Koffiekraal	1.Internal Road leading to school 2. Electrification of households 3. RDP houses 4. Water 5. Community Hall	**Municipal Issues:** 1. VIP Toilets are constructed and complete. 2. Internal roads leading to graveyard are in bad condition and fencing. 3. Poor monitoring of internal road project. 4. Storm water drainange. Community hall construction. **Sector Department/ESKOM** 1. Tribal office renovations. 2. Clinic available but shortage of nurses. 3. RDP Houses 91 constructed and request for investigations. 4. Transport to Moses Kotane Hospital. 5. Development for, grade R class.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 5: Cllr Dipuo Tau			
Mantserre	1. Biogas Digest project 2. Renovation of sports facilities 3. VIP toilets 4. Internal roads 5. RDP houses	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water challenge - even a clinic usually closes due to water challenge. Water tank available but no water inside. 2. Master Plan has Biogas Digest Project. How do this migrants get to operate in local shops (Is it from tribal office or what?). 3. High mast lights connection. 4. Request for internal leading to grave yards as a priority. **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. RDP houses – why no longer 300 but now 200 to be constructed? Now houses are changesd from 100 to 90 houses. 2. Airconditioner of the clinic not operational and this leads to medication affected. 3. Clearing of Multi purpose sports facility 9clearing of sports park. 4.2nd Phase of VIP Toilets requested.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Kraalhoek	1. Electrification of households 2. Repair/resealing if internal road 3. VIP toilets 4. Fencing of graveyard 5. High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** Water is a challenge, but boreholes are available and request for Municipality to improve and utilize those boreholes. Clinic – 24hours provision as it sometimes closes at three. Extra VIP Toilets required. Resealing of internal roads Clinic closes at 3 o'clock, They knew of 100 RDP houses allocated to them but they are told of 55, where are 45 houses.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM, Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		Sector Departments and ESKOM: Stealing of cables is rife in the area and request to revive Community Police Forum	
Disake	1. Internal roads 2. RDP houses 3. VIP toilets 4. High mast lights 5. Renovation of Community Hall	**Municipal Issues:** 1. All boreholes in Disake and Mokgwalwana lacks without water and Nine 9 boreholes (of 1.5 mega litres) reservoir does supply villages with water but it is controlled by white guys, of which the terminal is controlled by them alone. Contractors not doing their best in project implementation and no monitoring. The last contractor won't be allowed to enter the area unless the municipality account on that project. Mangwato Internal road 2.Councillor not visible to communities 3.Construction of Library survey was done but two Traditional Leaders of villages fight over where to be constructed	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mopyane	1. RDP houses 2. VIP toilets 3. High mast lights 4. Fencing of graveyard 5. Electrification of households	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water challenge (drought), request for two tanks. No proper reticulation, there are only old pipes from which people do illegal connections. Reservoir is small while the village is growing. Internal roads – what plans are there for outer years as they carry coffins to the graveyards? 5 sections in the village need internal roads. Existing internal road is of poor quality. 2. The municipality to consult with tribal office when planning for internal roads. Crime is very rife and request for high mast lights. Electricity pole was put near one house to date nothing is done 3.Community knows about 100 houses and now they are told of 55 houses, where are 45 taken to	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 6: Cllr Ntsebeng Moloi			
Dekameelkuil / Marapallo	1.Water 2.RDP houses 3.Internal Roads 4.Electrification of new stands - High Mast Lights 5.Renovation of Mogobe Primary School	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water available but tanks are required. 2. Internal roads to be graded. 3. Storm water drainages. **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. Toilets at Mogobe Primary School are in bad condition.	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Motlhabe	1. Electrification of households 2.Tarring of internal roads 3.Yard Connections 4.RDP Houses 5.High Mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water challenges – community buy water, 16 Section Jojo tanks are required and also in Thabaneng section. Youth programmes 2.Only 423 VIP toilets cause the community is above 1500 households and extra houses provide in other villages to be added to onbes in Motlhabe	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		3.Communities work withu PPE clothing **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.Ambulance required in the village, shortage of nurses and communicable diseases are publicly taught by Councillors	
Nkogolwe	1.Electrification of household 2.High mast lights 3.RDP houses, 4.Internal roads 5.Space for Graveyard	**Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.Mobile clinic not doing justice to the elderly as it comes once a month in Motlhabe Tlhakong sometimes assist communities, Dekammelkuil and Nkogolwe depends on Maskiet and only one nurse available 2.Frequent Electricity cuts and electrical poles were installed to date nothing has happened	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM, Dept of Education
Mantsho / Maskietlandskuil	1.Water, 2.Clinic renovation 3.Paving of Internal roads 4.Electricity 5.RDP house	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water challenges – three phases needed. Electrification of households in new developments. **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.Budget for clinic 2. RDP houses. 3. Provincial road in Maskiet is in poor conditions	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Molorwe / Janskop	1.Water, 2.Clinic – 24 hrs provision 3.RDP houses 4.Electrification of households 5.VIP toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1. RDP Houses and emergency houses issues to be addressed. 2. EPWP projects requested in the area. Water and Sanitation samples of soil was taken by consultants and to date they never came back but the project reflect completed in the document.	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Ramohibitswana	1.Water 2.RDP Houses 3.Electrification of households 4.Transport for learners 5.Paving of internal roads	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Road in bad conditions 2.Internal road to be taken into consideration	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Kameelboom	1. Water. 2.Tarred roads, 3.Debushing 4.Fencing of graveyard 5.Youth development projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Internal road leading to grave yard, Water a challenge 2. Water Tanks in all sections. 3. Retsogile Agricultural Project - water is a challenge to assist schools garden projects. Diesel is provided but only for one day to pump for 100 litres **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.Request for RDP Houses	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mogoditshana / Vlakplaas	1.Water – yard connection 2.Electrification or infill of housing 3.RDP houses 4.Internal road	1. VIP Toilets requests and in all the villages only Nkogolwe never received. 2.Reviving of Community Policing Forum as communities are abused in many ways: rapes and etc.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	5.High mast lights		Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mapaputle	1.Water 2.Internal roads 3.RDP houses 4.Clinic 5.High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Water challenges 2.Existing dams to be utilized 3.Request for Community Hall, RDP Houses available and request for extra houses **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.High mast lights as there is high crime rate	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 7: Cllr Saltiel Ntshabele			
Sefikile	1.Electricity connections in new developments 2.Paving of internal roads 3.RDP houses 4.Community hall 5. Fencing of graveyards	**Municipal Issues:** Internal road in bad condition. What is the Government plan about duplication of community halls in the same villages? High mast light request and formalization of the village, Union Mine to employ local and support for SMME's. Traditional Office of Bakgatlha to be engaged by their development	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 8: Cllr Daniel Leoto			
Legkraal	1.Tarring of internal roads 2.Community Hall 3.Water – yard connections 4.RDP Houses 5.High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Incorrect water billing, High mast lights 2.Internal roads leading to schools, graveyards need to be paved part of the road has started. Contractors don't pay local labourers 3.Community hall completed and request for chairs to be purchased, **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. Electrification of households	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM,Dept of Education
Ntswana le metsing	1. Water 2. RDP houses 3.Youth centre 4.High mast lights 5. LED Programmes.	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Pipe constructed to Ngweding and caters for surrounding villages **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** Electrification of households within households	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM,Dept of Education
Mononono	1.Water – yard connection 2.RDP houses, 3.Community hall 4.Paving of Internal roads 5.Tarring of provincial road from Mononono to Northam road R510	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Water available but its reddish, 2. Request for storm water construction. 3. Community hall never handed over to communities but now damaged. 4.Monitoring of all LED Projects **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** RDP houses - 100 houses and 50 taken to Magong	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM,Dept of Education
Ngweding	1. Water – yard connections 2.RDP houses	**Municipal Issues:**	Community Services,

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	3.Community Hall (Constructed) 4.Paving of internal roads 5.High mast lights	1.Water challenege and bulk provision required to cater for all villagers	Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Magong	1.Water 2.Internal roads 3.RDP houses 4.High mast lights 5. Multi - purpose Sports facility.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water project not known by the community. 2. Internal road is in good condition but during rainy season 3.Storm water drainage is required. Request for road extension as the village develops. 4.Mayor's budget and bursars for the community 5.Farming cooperatives in livestock 6.Jojo tanks requested at the mine 7.VIP toilets and cleaning of Zonal Offices **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. Clinic 24 hour. High mast light available and second phase is required.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Magalane	1.High mast lights 2. RDP houses 3.Paving of internal roads 4.Sports facility, 5.VIP toilets		Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ramasedi	1. Water 2.RDP houses 3.Internal roads to graveyards 4.High mast lights & house hold connections 5.Youth projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. No project at all. 2. Water is also a challenge to the community. Only community hall and not maintained at all, not fenced. Support and business start up required for LED projects and sporting quote required for kids in the village and clearing/ grass cut at sports park. Community has bored for themselves	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 9: Cllr Pinky Motshegoa			
Lesetlheng	1.Internal Road 2.High mast lights 3.Water 4.Clinic Provision 5. Community Hall.	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Housing project budget, bricks were taken and all materials were taken by Municipal Officials. Lesetlheng has a budget for internal road and nothing was done to date? Is the Spaza shop policy final or other consultation will be done? How is going to assist in Tribal land, 2. Maintenance of all roads within the village **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1.Lesetlheng 16 houses completed but 133 approved	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Ramoga	1.Internal Road 2.High mast lights 3.Water	**Municipal Issues:**	Community Services,

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	4.Clinic Provision 5. Community Hall.	1. Contractor is available at Ramoga for housing construction but what about who already and were given housing material in the past. 2. Their needs are changed without their knowledge, Councillor do as she wishes. 3. Clarity on Pilanesberg water bulk provision of 20 million? 4.Green side section in Moruleng the road leading to graveyard is a challenge, Maintenance of all roads within the village **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 4. Why George Stegman hospital was taken from Moruleng. Licence for George Stegman was given to Moses Kotane Hospital that is why it's a challenge for BBKTA to progress with the hospital.	Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Moruleng	1.Internal Road 2.High mast lights 3.Water 4.Clinic Provision 5. Community Hall.	**Municipal Issues:** 1.They are tired of the Mayor and Tribal Office who took decisions on their behalf. They have never seen the Mayor in their area. Municipal Leadership and Political Leadership must not expect their votes next year. 2.Water Provision, Internal roads. Storm water drainage has damaged the village and soil dumps are all over on the along the road 3.Maintenance of all roads within the village 4.The municipality is doing nothing but the mines do all developments in their villages **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** High mast light, Master Plan: not known by the community, who changes needs within the IDP	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 10: Cllr Lerato Zitha			
Mogwase Unit 5 South and North Bodirelo	1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Fencing with concrete palisade to combat crime 3. Low cost housing for those who doesn't qualify for RDP Houses 4. Skills development Centre & Information Centre 5. High mast lights provision especially in high risk spots like schools, taxi ranks etc.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Request for Security Fence near the kraals unit 5 North. 2. Informal Settlement: to be demolished as it reduces values of their houses: six letters were written and no response was received on demolishing the side identified 3. Storm water drainage to be upgraded for water control during rainy days 4. Request for reasonable speed humps to be installed/ painted with road markings 5. Community Centre in the existing building in unit 5 South for usage by unemployed youth 6. Request for Community Centre construction in unit 5.	Community Services Technical Services Planning & Development, Corporate Services ESKOM

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		7. Empty stands available in unit 5 North to be cleared and clear laws to be implemented for those selling land before Construction. 8. Internal roads: Cleaning of streets and repairing of all potholes. 9. Debushing of Mogwase Town 10. Request for the Provincial road to be maintained and Potholes to be filled and also a four way stop to be Developed next to Mogwase flats as the area is high risk for accidents. **(used without signs)** 11. Request for Mogwase branding a "Welcome sign" showing entry in all entries of Mogwase and clear road signs showing all Mogwase units 12. Functionality of street lights and maintenance 13. Youth employment and engagements with mining Houses on LED Projects: 13.1 SMME's and Cooperatives Development and Funding 13.2 Capacity building and Skills transfer by contractors 13.3 Engagement by the Municipality with the mines on services rendered and how can they benefit the community 13.4 Data base registration and how can they assist with vendor Numbers given by mine supply chain department 14. Reports by SAPS to be given to those who opened cases of burglary in their houses and reduction of crime 15. Land development for Mogwase for investor attraction 16. Pavement Management system in all internal roads 17. Park maintenance and request for life guards 18. Pedestrian crossing for learners using busses as their drop off area is the Provincial road or a bridge construction 19. Upgrading of Bulk provision, water supply and sanitation as Mogwase Develops 20. Bursary Provision (Municipality/ Province and the Mines) 21. LED Department to be disbanded either functional or resign 22. Request for business desk 23. Environmental hazard (empty stands used wrongly as dumping site) **Comments** **Please note:** that some comments cut across Mogwase and cannot be repeated in all wards	Dept. of Education Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		1. Dumping side was demolished and community not happy about it – hips of soil still outstanding and request to be cleared. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** **Dept. of Local Gov. & Human Settlement** 1. Other housing methods to be researched for those who don't qualify for RDP houses and land to be availed **Dept. of Sports , Arts and Culture** **1. Library request**: Mogwase library constructed/handed Over and now used by the community	
Sandfontein Sepeding Section	1.Extension of Water pipes 2. Additional High mast lights. 3.Sports Facilities 4.Electrification of Households 5.Internal Roads at Boikhutso section	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Speed humps requested and internal road construction. 2. Internal road at Boikhutsong section. Only one Apollo light at this section. Potholes need to be filling. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Electrification of High mast lights and households. 2. Clarity on Rural sanitation project. 3. Functionality of High mast lights and delay caused by ESKOM.@ Tidimane high School. 4. Teachers are selling nyaope (drugs) to Learners. 5. Sepeding Household electrification. 6.Cracked RDP houses need to be fixed	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 11: Cllr Nono Matshereng			
Mmorogong	1.Water 2. High Mast lights 3.Grading / Paving of all internal roads 4. Electrification of households in new developments 5. Multipurpose Sports facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Water provision burst pipe is a challenge 2. VIP toilets requests. Link between Kgosana and the Councillor 3. Tarring of Internal roads. Crime rate very high and reviving of Community Policing Forum. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Clinic Structure available and request for a nurse provision as elderly struggle to get funds to consult at Phalane. 2. High mast lights- 9 installed but not energised due to ESKOM delay. 3. Electrification of households in new developments, Managed to connect three households plus infills. 4.Multipurpose sports centre request	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Bojating	1.High mast lights 2. Yard Connections 3.Multipurpose Sports Facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Crime very rife and reviving Policing Forum 2. Water – Yard connections. Not all residents receive water, challenge was caused after connection that lead to Phalane	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	4. Electrification of households in new Developments 5. LED Projects	**Water officials** undermine the community and request to be taught to respect communities. No notication received about water cuts. 3.LED projects – Sidwell Mango Project 4.Request for Phase 2: internal road completion 5.Maletsho Chicken project(Cooperative) **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Only 5 houses approved for electrification. 2. High mast lights and Electrification of households in new developments. 9 installed but not energised due to ESKOM delay. 3. Request for VIP toilets and Sports facilities. **Dept of Health:** Clinic is available and not functional they consult at Phalane village – mobile clinic comes occasionally..	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Phadi / Pylkop	1.High mast lights 2. Yard Connections 3.Grading / Paving of all internal roads 4. Electrification of households in new developments 5. Multipurpose Sports facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Multipurpose Sports facility. 2. LED Projects for youth development. 3. **Pote section** at the entrance of the village – water shortage and approaching 2nd year. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. They have their own boreholes and the damaged engine. 2. Paving not in good condition and request for repairs. 3. Housing projects approved together with the ones of (Bojating & Ramokoka). Contractor supply herself with the building material. . 4. Electrification of households and high mast lightsin new stands. 2004 RDP houses still outstanding and most beneficiaries have passed on	Community Services, Technical Services, Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 12: Cllr Aaron Ramokoka			
Ramokokastad	1.High mast lights 2. Water provision 3. Grading/ Paving of Internal roads 4.Electrification of households in new development 5. VIP Toilets	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Internal roads projects should be specific as to where the project will take place in Ramokoka. 2. Paving of Internal road – contractors are busy with plans and will lead to Lotwane grave yards as agreed by all stakeholders in all meetings. 3. VIP toilets request. Multi-Purpose Sports facility upgraded. 4. All projects in Phalane are incomplete. 5. Toilets are now constructed in the village and have criteria. 6. Extension of high mast lights. Reviving policing forum. 7. **Phase 2:** High mast lights will be increased in all villages in the ward for a tune of 4,5 million and has not started opposed to status as completed in the progress report. **8.Water Provision**: water a challenge and for years residents struggle to get water **9.EPWP project** causes a challenge as they are not paid	Community Services, Technical Services, Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		10.Lotwane section request for grass cutting and youth want to do it for themselves **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1.Housing 2. Clinic operates from 7:00 to 15:00. Department of health to appoint internship to assist nurses and train people to qualify for nursing to assist in the community. 3.19 installed but not functional due to ESKOM delay., ESKOM has surveyed the area and still awaiting for their responses for the households identified	
Ward 13: Cllr Ruth Motlhaga			
Mogwase Unit 2	1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Fencing with concrete palisade to combat crime 3. Low cost housing for those who doesn't qualify for RDP Houses 4. Skills development Centre & Information Centre 5. High mast lights provision especially in high risk spots like schools, taxi ranks etc	**Municipal Issues:** 1. New road constructed but road in bad condition never compacted 2. Speed humps provision in Buitenbag Street. *Open space that form a semi-circle and had turned into an illegal dumping site and causes a health hazard for the community. 3. Formalization of small business sides in Mogwase next to the complex 4. Upgrading of sewer system (main hole) which blocks every time. 5. Ramonwana Structure unutilized/ unused and request for it to be transferred to the municipality, upgraded and be used as a Community hall. 6. By laws to be developed and the community to be engaged on them before implementation 7. Speed humps and clear road signs requested 8. Provincial road very dirty with lot of adverts placed and never removed: what is the Municipality doing to ensure the place is kept clean 9. What's the Municipal Challenge to educate people about Youth and HIV/Aids Programmes. 10. Indigent Services not applicable to households in Mogwase and why is it a challenge to be implemented as they have elderly people who were historically disadvantaged and never employed 11. Assistance with Title deeds and the orphans whom parents never settled the houses. **Comments:** 1. Environmental unit to educate communities about the importance of illegal dumping. 2. Maintenance of Parks around Mogwase. 3. Next to welfare: very bushy and land owners to be encouraged to clean – The municipality takes esponsibility of engaging the responsible land ownwers. . 4. Most of the people operating their businesses next to Spoornet don't have legal documents of operations	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education, Budget and Treasury, Corporate services Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education, Budget and Treasury, Corporate services

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		5. The Municipality to note that: - Rural areas Development is not to affect them - Take cognizance of houses constructed in various villages and that - Mogwase has to develop more than other areas as they Pay services 6. Morongwa Tau Street house 71 school a bridge full of waste And during rainy days it becomes a hassle and request for The place to be cleaned. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** **Dept. of Transport** 1. Four way stop development on the road next to Mogwase Flats - the road is used and very dangerous as the road is Busy **ESKOM** Electrification of houses and stands already sold by the Municipality	
Mabele a Podi	1.Internal roads 2.Water purification 3.Water – yard connections in sections 3 & 4 4.VIP toilets 5.Storm water drainage	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Internal roads as flooding is a challenge during rainy seasons. 2. Preference to be given to Storm water drainage. 3. Request for a bridge in section 1. 4. Storm water project damaged people drive way & turned to be snakes park. 5. Road leading to graveyards. 6. Lland issues with Mabele a podi committee, Land claimed and Bakgatlha engagements 7. Job creation – LED projects. **8. Waste trucks** not going in other areas (mountaineous site) – illegal dumping is a challenge. 9. Lot of unfinished projects due to lack of monitoring **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. High mast lights to be energized and electrification of old existing houses. 2. VIP Toilets in RDP houses. 3. And request for extra 32 houses - People have approval letters but they don't have houses. 4. **Hostel buildings** are a challenge for students attending at FET College. School fees for J.M. Ntsime is too high	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 14: Cllr Japhta Masilo			
Ledig	1.Water 2.Household connections 3.Storm water control 4.RDP houses are busy being constructed 5. Paving of internal roads.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Ward committees are employed full time and are unable to do community work. 2. Ward Councillors not seen in their various wards. 3. The mines around Ledig not doing enough in terms of employment of Youth and Business Development. This may cover almost all sections within Ledig Communities but needs	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		vary in some instances. 4. Water Provision as Sun City gets water from the same bulk line **Sector Departments** 1. The hospital require to be investigated as nurses are too rude for patients and sometimes shortage of medicines	
Kagiso 2	1. Bridge construction 2.Community hall 3.Water provision 4.LED projects 5.High mast lights	**Municipal Issues** 1. Budget allocated to parks by Maseve Mine to be utilized as in the IDP 2. Bridge to be used by learners from Bakgatlha & Kagiso section to go to Mperebere primary school. (The bridge has fallen, and kids stayed for two weeks without attending school 3. Water budget allocated by all stakeholders 4. Community Hall construction. 5. How often are ward meetings held?Any progress within IDP programmes? **Some needs are covered by broader Ledig**	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Section 1	1.Water 2.Household connections 3.Storm water control 4.RDP houses 5. Paving of internal roads.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Budget allocated to parks by Maseve Mine to be utilized as in the IDP 2. Bridge to be used by learners from Bakgatlha & Kagiso section to go to Mperebere primary school. (The bridge has fallen, and kids stayed for two weeks without attending school 3. Water budget allocated by all stakeholders 4. Community Hall construction. 5. How often are ward meetings held?Any progress within IDP programmes? **Some needs are covered by broader Ledig**	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning &Development, Dept of Education
Bakgatlheng Section	1. Construction of bridge from Bakgatlheng section. 2.Communityhall 3.Water provision 4.LED projects 5.High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Accountability on service delivery. Feedback session on IDP. 2. Ill treatment of elderly by nurses – at Moses Kotane Hospital hey all don't practice Batho Pele Principle. 3. Youth not considered by the Municipality and budget allocation too little to cater for Youth eventsthey are every time called about processes **Tuck shop:** what is done with those who don't have proper papers for spaza running – foreigners? Why private sectors are thrown out when they want to do the job – 4. water project was discussed by Sun City and Wesizwe mine but Moses Kotane infrastructure department are engaged on a collaboration project	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 15: Cllr Abednego Letlape			

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Mogwase Unit 4	1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Fencing with concrete palisade to combat crime 3. Low cost housing for those who doesn't qualify for RDP Houses 4. Skills development Centre & Information Centre 5. High mast lights provision especially in high risk spots like schools, taxi ranks etc	**Municipal Issues** 1. Empty stand a challenge - no developments or laws governing land purchases 2. Request for a high mast light as crime is rife and house burglary a challenge (investigators are not bothering to give feedback to Complainants around the area). 3. Side junctions development on all four way stops as taxis struggle to pick and drop due to bad roads management 4. Internal roads to be upgraded and refilling of potholes (Lephoi street) full of soil and potholes in various streets around the unit) 5. Zone 4 park- two parks with dirty water and kids utilized it as it is, and request for a life guard 6. Storm water provision in Pidipidi drive and request for land Clearing 7. Provision of pavement management system in all internal Roads **Please note:** 1. L.esego Drive an open space sold to Golden Era whether is for business or residential purposes, and is the Municipality doing to ensure development takes place. 2. Storm water system as electrical cables were damaged, a drain is constructed in someone's house (Lesego drive, 1089, 1087 – storm water drainage contractor damaged various households drive ways) 3. Man hole a challenge next to Solly's place Tshwara o dire. 4. Contractor who did storm water made a hole and never levelled the area as their cars are damaged and they damaged fencing of school yard. 5. SASSA to utilize multi-purpose Centre for elderly. **(New building utilized)**	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Unit 8	1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Fencing with concrete palisade to combat crime 3. Low cost housing for those who doesn't qualify for RDP Houses 4. Skills development Centre & Information Centre 5. High mast lights provision especially in high risk spots like	**Municipal Issues** 1. Bridge construction on the railway line where communities 2. cross to the Complex, from schools etc. 3. Scrap yard to be demolished in the unit as the place is a 4. Residential Area. 5. Request for early learning Centre and a primary school 6. construction 7. 4.Request for extra RDP houses and verification of Occupants 8. (Communities are fighting for RDP houses) 9. Water Provision a challenge	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education, CFO and Speaker

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	schools, taxi ranks etc.	10. Paving/ Grading of internal Roads 11. Park in unit 8 very bushy and request to be cleaned 12. Sewer system overflow to people's houses and request for 13. Upgrading 14. Business side allocation - land for development 15. Sewer system to be upgraded 16. Internal roads construction 17. Unemployment is a National challenge **Office of the Speaker** 18. Councillor not visible for the community 19. No community meetings held except for IDP Consultations **ESKOM** 20. High mast lights not functional and request to be energized **Comments** 21. Noise of radios. 22. Verification of RDP houses required 23. Request for Shacks to be demolished and those who never 24. registered for houses must vacate. 25. The Municipality to note the new informal settlement that is 26. growing and request for control mechanism	
Lerome South	1.Elecrification of households 2.Water Provision 3.Construction of Primary School 4. Internal Roads 5. Clinic Construction.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Government is tempering with the old machinery and pipes that used to provide them with water. (Households are able to bore for themselves, water is a lot. Windmill available but does not assist the community but an individual. Even if water is not available request for Jojo tanks.). Five boreholes installed and no plan for them 2. Additional High mast lights – Phaladi Section requires high mast lights. 3. Request for Community hall. 4. Request for Primary School as their kids attend in Mogwase. What's done about a Ward Committee who does not have a relation with the community?	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education, CFO and Speaker
Lerome Thabeng	1. Internal Roads 2. Electrification of households 3.High mast lights 4.Water Provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision is a serious challenge 2. Internal Road	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	5. Community Hall.	3. High Mast lights and electrification of households in new developments. 4. They are able to assist for ABET, what about those who completed matric? 5. Community hall construction 6. Intrrnal roads to places of importance	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mogwase Unit 1	1. Rehabilitation of all internal roads 2. Fencing with concrete palisade to combat crime 3. Low cost housing for those who doesn't qualify for RDP Houses 4. Skills development Centre & Information Centre 5. High mast lights provision especially in high risk spots like schools, taxi ranks etc.	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Criteria used for water billing, no reflections of previous month paid, 2. billing to reflect readings and property rates billing to be reflected or to benchmark with other municipalities 3. Behaviour of people at water services pay points and request for them to be provided with name tags 4. Emphasize on this financial year no street lights were maintained. 5. Man hole not maintained and no person from municipality to assist 6. (how to respond and accessibility to report issues) 7. Park is a challenge and Sports Centre and facilities not maintained and without lights and the 8. Sports Stadium is always closed 9. RDP Houses for Mogwase community in unit 8 - communities to be Taught/educated on how to pay for services as some houses are Renovated and they stay for free. 10. Storm water control is a challenge in all areas of Mogwase. 11. Crime rate very high and house bucklers are very rife in Mogwase for. 10. The must be value for money for all services and what could be the challenge about title deeds (i.e. Phatsima was given as an example that it's a new area but those communities have their title deeds.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 16: Cllr Rose Phetoe			
Welgeval / Madutle / Block 5	1.Water 2. Electrification of Households. 3.Internal Roads 4.Additional High Mast lights 5.Clinic Provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Request for machines and tanks to provide communities with water. Pipes installed by the municipality not assisting the community. Internal Road leading to the clinic, and other places like grave yards and schools. Next to Raphurere there is electricity but why are the struggling to get water 2. Masakeng section request for high mast lights as cables are stolen 3. Internal roads – no roads at all, grading or paving of the internal road. 4. How many youth are employed in the projects implemented in the village	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Dikweipi	1. Water 2. Community Hall. 3. Internal Roads 4. Electrifcation of Households in new development 5. Additional high mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Internal Road still a challenge and Cllr indicated the road project was taken to Tlhatlhaganyane 2. No community meeting in Dikweipi maybe Mositoane and Dikweipi North 3. Additional high mast lights 4. Electrification of new stands and development 5. Clinic Provision, they attend to sandfontein. Water Provision as the schools are closed daily due to lack of water	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Lerome Mositwana	1. Water 2. Internal Roads 3. Community Hall. 4. Electrifcation of Households in new development 5. Clinic Provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision / only one tank available (once in three weeks water is provided) Jojo tanks put in the yard and are locked. Tank available doesn't cater for all Mositoane residents – request for Jojo tanks 2. Cable theft is a challenge. 3. Additional High mast lights – 4. Paving of Internal Road, 5. Ward Committees not doing their work **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 6. Provision of Primary School - when parents do not have money kids had to walk long distances. Request for learner Transport 7. Only three high mast in the village - new stands require electricity 6. Crime is very high and reviving of Community Policing Forum (CPA) 7. Request for a clinic that works 24hours – tent request at the clinic as they queue and seat in the sun,	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education DOH SAPS

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
R510 Northam Road / Agrico block 6	1. Internal Roads 2. Water Provision 3. High mast lights 4. Internal Roads	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Request for Councillor to visit the community and provide feedback. 2. Have three tanks but without water – borehole available but not used by the municipality. 3. Internal road to Grave yards - request land for grave yard development (Tribal Authority) 4. Three tanks available and two are functional and one is damaged, 5. Sports Park grading, they only have one high mast light 6. Fencing of grave yards **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 7. Electricity request and high mast lights 8. Request for Primary school and transport used by learners almost engaged in accidents 9. Dikweipi North - more than five years and still without electricity 10. Request for clinic and the community buy water around the village (They consult at Sandfontein clinic as they jump R510 clinic to access it - request for mobile clinic alternatively Agrico to be used as a clinic	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 17: Cllr Bushy Manganye			
Mabodisa Sections 1. (Ramonkgwe 2.(Lerekhuring Ramolope and Marapallo and Phiri Batho, Letsheng	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. High mast lights 4. Pay Points for elderly 5. Construction of Disability Centre	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision, 2. Internal Road to graveyard, 3. Procedure to register for SMME's, 4. Housing Developments and previous material provided and not used for construction 5. High mast lights available but delay in functionality **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 6. Electricity provision	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Malebye Section	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. High mast lights 4. Youth Centre 5. Youth Development Centre/LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. No water at all and the tank provided were taken and they have nothing to store in. Three water tanks requested 2. LED Projects 3. Internal Road leading to grave yards 4. Road busy constructed for internal road leading to Leruleng , Phola Park and Malebye , 5. Request for VIP toilets	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Phola Park	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. High mast lights 4. Pay Points for elderly 5. Construction of Disability Centre	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Request for CSI Programmes to be reflective within the IDP reports. Social Labour Plan Programmes to be reflective. 2. Electrification of High mast lights 3. Water Provision 4. Road from Dipalakasha need to be graded or paved 5. Construction of disability centre 6. Construction of a community hall / elderly pay point	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Leruleng	1. VIP Toilets 2. Water Provision 3. nternal Road 4. High mast Lights 5. Youth Centre	**Municipal Issues:** 1. No Water at all and the tank provided were taken 2. LED Projects for SMME development 3. Storm water drainange requested from Lerome to Moruleng as waterv flow from the mountains 4. VIP toilets, 5. Internal road to be constructed to employ local people - leading to grave yards **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. High mast lights provision	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 18: Cllr Mamiki Radiokana			
Pella	2. Water 3. High mast lights. 4. Internal Roads 5. RDP Houses 6. Maintenance of Sports Facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision: a dam available but lacks water, require upgrading and pipes does not link water properly, jojo tanks request in their village, 6 months without water 2. Additional **high mast lights** required, 3. Electrification of households and cables are stolen on daily basis,	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		4. Youth Development: depends on alcohol and request for maintaining sports parks. VIP toilets 1. **Internal roads** leading to places like grave yards, churches, schools. **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. 100 **RDP houses** were provided only 72 were constructed and what about 28 outstanding ones. **June last year (2013)** house burnt to date still awaiting for RDP house as I still reside in a disaster tent. 2. Request for Satellite Police station, crime very rife and reviving of **Policing Forum**.	
Kortloof / Letlhakane	1. Water 2. Electricity of RDP houses 3. Construction of RDP Houses 4. High mast lights installation 5. Clinic Provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Kortkloof community hall constructed and complete and awaiting commissioning – hand over to community and electrification 2. RDP houses available and require to be energized and new household **3.** Grading/ Paving of all **internal roads,** 4. **Debushing** under electrical poles from T-junction **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 5. Clinic construction , 6. Extra 500 RDP houses and same design 7. VIP toilets in RDP houses and 8. Request for households electrification 9. **Learner Transport** request	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 19: Cllr Joyce Mekgwe			
Pella (Part)	1. Water 2. High mast lights. 3. Internal Roads 4. RDP Houses 5. Maintenance of Sports Facility	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision - a dam but lacks water, upgrading of pipes does link water properly, they no longer want jojo tanks in their village. 2. Additional high mast lights required 3. Request for internal roads 4. Maintanance of sports facilities 5. Request for RDP Houses	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		Sector Departments and ESKOM: 1. Electrification of households and cables are stolen on daily basis. 2. 100 RDP houses were provided only 72 were constructed and what about 28 outstanding ones. 3. Request for Satellite Police station, crime very rife	
Madikwe	1. Upgrading of Reservoir 2. Madikwe Park(Phase 2) 3. Rescusitation of Cecil Project(LED) 4. Construction of Library 5. Cleaning of old Cemetrey	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Land questions to be answered as no development can happen in a claimed land, Pella submitted the claims that the land belong to them and still awaiting responses. 2. The land between Rorisang and Gabonewe High School has been offered to Department of Health for the construction of a new clinic. 3. Upgrading of the Park , water and sanitation provision **Sector Depts and ESKOM:** 1. The Manager who resides in the Governor's house must be moved to Shama house so that the Governor's house can be used as a Clinic. 2. RDP houses lists should be monitored to avoid chaos and fights. 3. Houses roofed of asbestos	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education Dept of Health
Ward 20: Cllr Tshetlhane Dithoti			
Tlokweng	1. Water 2. Electrification of Households 3. Internal Roads 4. Speedhumps at Raleoto Section 5. Youth Development 6. Centre/LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. **LED:** Training required for Aloe for Rocks project. 2. Lesesele Project request for business plan. 3. House burnt down and request for RDP house. RDP Houses constructed by favours from Ward Committees and Ward Councillor. 4. Request for additional high mast lights 5. Speedhumps request 6. Internal road grading leading to graveyards and other parts of the village 7. Water challenges - Borehole supply only one household why is it not shared. 8. VIP toilets required in all areas not only in RDP houses, **Sector Depts and ESKOM:** 1. High mast lights installed but not energised	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Ward 21: Cllr Sipho Vava			
Seshibitswe	2. High mast lights 3. RDP Houses 4. Construction of Middle School 5. Internal Roads	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision - a dam available and request for upgrading and Jojo to provide water. 2. LED Projects (Poultry and Pig projects). 3. Phase two of internal roads and 4. Phase two of high mast lights, 5. Request for sports park **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 6. Clinic provision and have a building that can be used as such a facility – mobile comes once in a month. 7. RDP Houses Request 8. Request for A High School, only a primary that ends with Grade 5.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Vrede	1. High mast lights 2. Clinic Provision 3. Storm Water 4. Youth Development Programme 5. RDP Houses	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Road completed but needs storm water drainage, 2. Urgent Request: - water provision, have boreholes that used to work in the past and were able to provide the community but now they request for those boreholes to be checked and re-used - if they fail we as community gather money and continue with the projects. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. The present clinic is too small as it caters for Tlokweng, and Seshibitswe – it closes at 16:00's and it doesn't have privacy – extensions of the clinic. 2. High mast lights request	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 22: Cllr Mitah Khunou			
Manamakgotheng (Legogolwe,Mositwana, Madibeng, Selocha, Tlapane, Marokwaneng, Mabiatlana,Vergenoeg, Matlotleng, Mairaneng,	1. High Mast lights 2. Water 3. VIP Toilets 4. Grading of Sports Ground 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water shortages for both the community and the cattle's farmers 2. Potholes next to Cell C box are dangerous. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Legogolwe high mast lights 2. Provision of RDP houses (Manamakgotheng 144 and Legogolwe 124 and 73 constructed)	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Lesetlheng	1. High Mast lights 2. Water provision 3. Clinic construction Mobile clinic (Twice a week) 4. VIP toilets 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water is a challenge and all their needs remain the same and 2. request for RDP Houses, 3. Internal roads which lead to places like churches, , schools and tribal offices and other places of importance between Legkraal and 4. Local Mine to employ youth around the area **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Lesetlheng 16 houses completed but 133 approved	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Lekutung Section	1. High Mast lights 2. Water provision 3. Mobile clinic (Twice a week) 4. VIP toilets 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water is a challenge and all their needs remain the same and 2. Request for RDP Houses, 3. Internal roads which lead to places like churches, , schools and tribal offices and other places of importance	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Lekubung Section	1. High Mast lights 2. Water Provision 3. Mobile clinic (Twice a week) 4. VIP toilets 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water is a challenge and all their needs remain the same and 2. Request for RDP Houses, 3. Internal roads which lead to places like churches, , schools and tribal offices and other places of importance	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Tswaaneng Section	1. High Mast lights 2. Water 3. Mobile clinic (Twice a week) 4. VIP toilets 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water is a challenge and all their needs remain the same and 2. Request for RDP Houses, 3. Internal roads which lead to places like churches, , schools and tribal offices and other places of importance	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Ward 23: Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe			
Seolong	1. Water 2. High mast light	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision 2. Water Provision (Atamelang, Selosetsha, Seolong, Mobane and Mabeeskraal)	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	3. Internal roads leading to graveyards 4. Recreational Park 5. RDP Houses	3. High mast light 4. Internal roads leading to graveyards 5. Recreational Park **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Crime rate very high and request for Satellite Police station 2. Request for high mast lights 3. Request for RDP Houses	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Makweleng	1. Community Hall 2. Internal roads leading to graveyards 3. High mast lights 4. Water Provision 5. RDP Houses	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Roads are in bad condition especially that leads to grave yards 2. Water – borehole available but engine has no power to pump 3. Water Provision and is share with Ratau community. 4. Speed humps request 5. Fencing of graveyards **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. Additional high mast lights (Only one high mast light in the area) Electrification of household. 2. RDP Houses,	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ratau	1. Water Provision 2. Post Office 3. LED Projects (Unemployment) 4. Internal roads 5. High mast light	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water Provision 2. Fencing of graveyards 3. Post office request 4. Internal roads 5. High mast lights 6. LED Projects (Unemployment) 7. Internal road done is in bad condition, 8. Only one high mast in the village **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. Request for RDP houses long overdue and no report provided 2. Electrification of household,	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Letlhakeng Ntsweng section	1. Sports Park 2. Water provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Sports Park	Community Services,

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	3. Roads and storm water 4. High mast lights 5. LED Programmes	2. Water provision 3. Roads and storm water 4. High mast lights 5. LED Programmes 6. Roads are in bad condition. 7. High mast lights – only one available	Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mabeeskraal	1. Water Provision 2. Electrification of households 3. RDP Houses 4. Fencing of graveyards 5. Speed humps	**Municipal Issues** 1. Water Provision 2. Electrification of households 3. RDP Houses 4. Fencing of graveyards 5. Speed Humps request **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Foundation was not done, only cement poured in the family headed house hold. 2. Clinic is big but has no services at all - no medication and poor treatment by nurses. 3. No water in the clinic and the near house is used (the clinic has a Pit toilet and request for VIP toilets	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Ward 24: Cllr Abish Magodiele			
Makoshong	1. Water 2. Electrification of households (Operational clinic) 3. Community Hall 4. High mast lights 5. Youth centre	**Municipal Issues** 1. Water available but transformers are stolen (all stolen by locals). Only one machine is working and it becomes a challenge to fill up the tank. Two machines to be connected for water provision. Consultant was not cooperative at all (road project), Vending machine required in the village 2. Clinic not working and request for mobile clinic as it arrive at 9:00 and still nurses are reluctant to assist. 3. High mast lights still awaited 4. Construction of community hall. 5. Internal road constructed require staorm water drainage 6. **Ratlhako section,** water provision, speed humps, 7. Fencing of graveyards **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 8. **SASSA**- doesn't help communities as they still get their service s in Mogwase 9. **Ratlhako section** request for RDP houses	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		10. RDP Houses	
Mabeeskraal Tlhakong	1. Water 2. Electrification of households 3. RDP Houses 4. Fencing of graveyards 5. Speed humps	**Municipal Issues** **Municipal Issues** 6. Water Provision 7. Electrification of households 8. RDP Houses 9. Fencing of graveyards 10. Speed Humps request **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 4. Foundation was not done, only cement poured in the family headed house hold. 5. Clinic is big but has no services at all - no medication and poor treatment by nurses. 6. No water in the clinic and the near house is used (the clinic has a Pit toilet and request for VIP toilets **Mamakau section,** 1. High mast light required and electrification of household**,** Water available but require engines of power to provide water**,** where tanks are placed is a challenge request to be shifted where they are accessible.Road that lead to grave yard to be graded or paved, Clinic available but long queues is a challenge for our communities as they don't understand if its shortage of nurses or what. **Atamelang Section:** Water is a challenge**,** Provincial road - Mabeeskraal require speed humps**,** Electricity is challenge at Selotsha section	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ratau	1. Water 2. Post Office 3. Unemployment LED 4. Internal roads 5. High mast light	**Municipal Issues** 1. Fencing of graveyards, 2. Internal road done is in bad condition, 3. Water project done and taps are continuously damaged. 4. Monitoring of consultants who damages and do wrong projects in various villages. 5. Traditional Leadership resides in cities and becomes a challenge with leadership. **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Request for RDP houses, 2. Electrification of household	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
Ward 25 : Cllr Julia Pele			
Mabaalstad / Kwa Phiri / Holfontein / Rietfontein	1. Water Provision 2. Internal Road available 3. LED Projects 4. Fencing of graveyards 5. Community Hall Refurbishment	**Municipal Issues** 1. No meeting was held with the Councillor 2. Water project done by consultants doesn't provide water and they buy water for R30 a bucket. Pipes are all over and far from the community. Yard connections required. 3. Fencing of grave yards. 4. Internal roads construction. 5. Budget for Bursaries for youth how is it offered **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Poor RDP houses constructed and when can they be completed 2. New section available for 5 years and request for electrification.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Leretlweng	1. Water Provision 2. Internal Roads 3. RDP Houses 4. Debushing of grave yards	**Municipal Issues** 1. Yard connections, 2. Internal roads, and 3. Request for land survey as soil is muddy, 4. Sports facility, 5. Installation of High mast lights **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. RDP Houses 2. Electrification of households and	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Bapong	1. Water available in other sections 2. Additional RDP Houses 3. Internal roads 4. LED Projects 5. Fencing of grave yards	**Municipal Issues** 1. Fights over Spaza shops @Bapong, 2. High mast lights, 98% progress indicated - electricity challenge, 3. Roads constructed in bad condition not user friendly. 4. Yard connection was done and complete 5. Plan to clean and grade the sports park **Sector Depts and ESKOM**	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		1. Functionality of high mast light and installation of transformers 2. RDP houses, 3. Clinic closes at four and we use the one at Tweelagte and nurses treat them badly	
Ward 26: Cllr Hendrick Sekao			
Makoshong 2	1. Electrification of households 2. RDP house request 3. Speed humps 4. Water reservoir 5. Fencing of graveyards	**Municipal Issues** 1. Water project allocated 1, 2 million, now it indicates completed and no water available, Water reservoir finalized but not handed over and borehole in Phalane. 2. Internal Road leading to grave yards, 3. Fencing of grave yards, 4. LED Projects - Youth unemployed and request for training. 5. Sports Park and youth lacks playing fields. **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Electricity and transformers 2. VIP toilets 3. RDP houses 4. Request for SATELLITE Police Station	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Tweelagte	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. Extension of classes Malefo School 4. Additional High mast lights 5. Multi - purpose Sports facility.	**Municipal Issues** 1. Other sections are without high mast lights 2. Internal road leading to Tribal Office complete and other still outstanding 3. Fencing of grave yards. 4. Water challenge and has about four boreholes, a cable that leads to engines are damaged and cannot pump water. **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Old Mphotho School has merged and request for usage of the school. 2. RDP Houses requested	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Bapong / Lengeneng	1. Water Provision 2. Internal Roads 3. Youth centre 4. High mast lights	**Municipal Issues** 1. High mast lights 2. Water Provision and the contractor busy on side 3. LED – SMME want poultry and breeding projects	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	5. LED Programmes.	4. Youth Centre 5. Internal Roads **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. ESKOM: Electrification of households in the new development 2. Crime is very rife in the area and request for satellite police station	
Phalane	1. Water Provision 2. Renovation of community hall 3. Internal roads 4. Renovations of Rantlaka School 5. LED /Youth projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water - families group themselves to bore to get water (Contribution) 2. Potholes are very dangerous and request for paving of that road, 3. Request for Traditional Offices construction, 4. Sports park request 5. Renovation of community hall (Tribal one) 6. Sports ground to be upgraded **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Rantlaka school also encounter water challenges, 2. Electrification of High mast light 3. Clinic only with one nurse and cannot handle maternity and critical patients.(Request for additional nurses.)	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education DOH
Ward 27: Cllr Thompson Makgothi			
Witrantjie	1. Water Provision 2. High mast lights. 3. Electrification of households 4. Tarring of provincial internal road 5. Clinic / health post 24 hour operation	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water project have lot of lime, 2. Provision of internal roads 3. Roads in bad condition 4. High mast lights. 5. Electrification of households 6. Tarring of provincial internal road 7. Clinic / health post 24 hour operation **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. High mast light request- rape crime very high	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mmorogong	1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. Electrification of households	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water: yard connections were made and to date even those taps are rotten. 2. Water Provision	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	4. Renovation of community hal 5. Health post	3. Internal roads 4. Electrification of households 5. Renovation of community hal 6. Health post **Sector Departments and ESKOM:** 1. 24 hour clinic operation, 6 nurses allocated for the day and no night shift	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Makgophe	1. Water Provision 2. Electrification of households 3. Multipurpose Sports Facility 4. LED projects 5. Internal Roads	**Municipal Issues** 1. Water Provision 2. Electrification of households 3. Multipurpose Sports Facility 4. internal roads 5. LED projects 6. Refuse not taken 7. Mine subsidises school's learner transport, has promised administration block and lab classes for the community. **Independent Councillor not needed by the community** **Sector Depts and ESKOM** **1.** RDP houses and **2.** VIP toilets and	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Maologane	1. Water Provision 2. RDP houses 3. Regravelling of Internal roads. 4. High mast lights 5. Community hall	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water a serious challenge, 2. No bridges and water drainange control 3. Water Provision 4. Paving of internal roads 5. Regravelling of Internal roads. 6. High mast lights 7. Community hall **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. SASSA no better treatment 2. Request for RDP Houses	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mabelleng	1. High School, 2. Water Provision	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water a serious challenge – two boreholes available in the area	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning &

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	3. Clinic 24 hour operation. 4. LED Projects 5. Food Parcels for Schools.	2. High School, 3. Water Provision 4. Clinic 24 hour operation. 5. LED Projects 6. Food Parcels for Schools. **Sector Depts and ESKOM**	Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Tlhatlhaganyane	1. High mast lights 2. Police Station 3. Speed humps 4. VIP toilets 5. Youth Centre	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water provision, tank available but without water, Engine doesn't pump water. 2. Request for high mast lights (crime is very) **3.** Construction of internal road, Botshabelo and Khalanyoni sections. 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps 6. VIP toilets **7.** Youth Centre **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Provincial road causes dust and it's a health hazard. 2. Satellite Police Station 3. Request for RDP houses and 4. VIP toilets 5. Clinic operates from 07:00 to 07:00 and request for 24 hours. 6. Agricultural projects requested and have lot of taverns and Sun City SAPS to patrol and functionality of Policing Forum.	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education Dept of Public Works
Ward 28: Cllr Rose Lukhele			
Ledig	1. Water Provision 2. Construction of RDP houses 3. Internal roads 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps in all provincial	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water yard connections were made and to date those taps are not working. 2. Speed humps construction next to Mperebere High School. 3. Grading of internal roads 4. Ward Committees not working for the community **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Moses Kotane Hospital tenders to be advertised at local level- catering and cleaning services	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education DOH

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		2. The service provider at KIOSK not treating patients well.	
Selosesha	1. RDP houses 2. Water Provision 3. Internal roads 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps in all provincial roads	**Municipal Issues** 1. Water Provision 2. Internal roads 3. High mast lights 4. Speed humps in all provincial roads **Sector Depts and ESKOM** 1. Request for RDP Houses 2. VIP toilets	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Reagile / Casablanca Section	1. Water 2. Construction of RDP houses 3. Internal roads 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps in all provincial	**Municipal Issues:** No single meeting was held by ward committees and Ward councillors, Water provision as tanks are empty. Request for jojo tanks. Electricity challenges – three high masts light requested. RDP houses , and only one house around the village **Sector Department and ESKOM:** Safety – no police station at least provision of a satellite police station or CPF structure to be revived. One house was burnt and request for RDP house Criteria used for selection of Maseve housing projects who was consulted and how did they identify beneficiaries	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Lekwadi	1. RDP houses 2. Water 3. Internal roads 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps in all provincial roads		Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education
Kagiso	1. Water 2. Construction of RDP houses 3. Internal roads 4. High mast lights 5. Speed humps in all provincial roads as cars drives fast in the area	**Municipal Issues:** Water: yard connections were made and to date even those taps are rotten. No water tank in the whole section **Sector Department and ESKOM:** RDP houses – only one house around the village Water is very dirty has black marks. Safety – no police station at least provision of a satellite police station or CPF structure to be formed	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Letlhabile	1. Paving of internal road 2. High mast lights request 3. Youth employment 4. LED projects	**Municipal Issues:** Water provision, extra jojo tanks and yard connections. High mast provision . **Sector Department and ESKOM:** RDP houses – only one house around the village	Community Services, ESKOM Technical Services , Planning & Development, Dept of Education

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	5. Mining Projects for the community	Safety – no police station at least provision of a satellite police station or CPF structure to be formed	SAPS
Ward 29: Cllr Toto Moeng			
Matlametlong	1. Community hall, 2. Health post 3. Electricity, 4. Internal roads 5. Post office	**Municipal Issues:** Still using diesel pump but is always broken. Engaging PPC mine for water provision. Yard connections for the village. High mast light request **Sector Department and ESKOM:** RDP houses not available Provincial road to be tarred. Clinic operation time	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Mokgalwaneng	1.Electrification of household 2.Library 3.Internal roads 4.Post office 5.Yard connection	**Municipal Issues:** Reservoir not working. Internal roads tarred. Community Hall required **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 500 Households require electrification Clinic roofed in asbestos and require renovations Satellite Police Station. Library construction was in the previous IDP budget	Community Services, Technical Services , Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education
Ward 30: Cllr Chonko Monnakgotla			
Ledig	1.Water 2.Construction of RDP houses 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps in all provincial	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water: yard connections were made and to date even those taps are stolen without being used. 2.High mast light to be services, RDP houses 3. Youth centres are required – educational programmes. 4.RDP houses identification 5.Graders to be available in all villages **Sector Department and ESKOM:** **1. Safety**: SAPS and satellite police station is a challenge or structures like Community Policing Forum to be revived. Wesizwe is trying but causes confusion amongst communities. 2. Sports, Arts and culture issues are left out. 3. Ledig community are very talented and engagement with the department required on skills /internship to be provided. 4. Wesiswe mine has renovated their clinic. 5. Moses Kotane Hospital brands patients with the communicable diseases and this makes communities to fear and check for their status.	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Zulu Section	1.RDP houses 2.Water 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps	**Municipal Issues:** 1. Water: yard connections were made and to date even those taps are rotten – water tanks requested for all sections and to be filled. 2. High mast light to be serviced. 3. Road to the grave is in bad condition.	Community Services, Technical Services

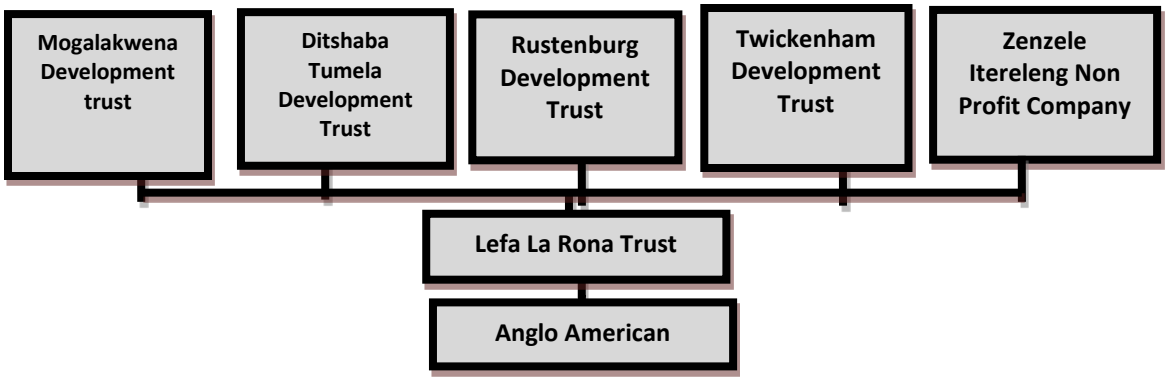
Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
		3. **Sports fields** –sponsors required, youth are dying due to lack of activities, and maintenance is also required. Sports officials in the municipality don't have youth programmes in ensuring that youth are motivated and encouraged to do sporting codes. **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. RDP houses are built for foreigners while we applied and not considered. 2. Arts & Culture to be considered by municipality and local talent to be utilised and reduction of events management companies and the abuse local artists. Local talent is not recognised internally on issues of sports, arts and culture	Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Khutsong / Zone 2,4,6	1.RDP houses 2.Water 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps	**Municipal Issues:** Water yard connections were made and to date even those taps are rotten. Water tanks to be filled. Internal roads are in bad condition. Ward Committee not doing their responsibilities and internal road in bad condition Progress report of what the municipality has done since last IDP April 2013. High mast light installation Community is not taken serious – IDP is just a compliance process. Speed humps request	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Khalanyoni / Codesa	1.RDP houses 2.Water 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps in all provincial roads	**Municipal Issues:** **1. Water** yard connections were made and to date even those taps are rotten. Water tanks to be filled. Extra jojo tanks required 2. Fencing of Grave yard. 3.High mast lights need to be serviced **Sector Department and ESKOM:** **1. Clinic** no Batho Pele principle all nurses go to tea time and lunch time at the same time. Keep patients in the queue for the day without updating them, medication/ stock available. 2. In fills too little for the community,	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Pharama / Sofa Sonke	1.RDP houses 2.Water 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps		
Mahobieskraal	1.RDP houses 2.Water 3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights	**Municipal Issues:** **1.** Budget does not cater for youth community. 2. Water: yard connections were made and to date even those taps are not working. Water tanks to be filled. 3.Road – Speed humps and has pedestrian crossing required **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1.Clinic provision 2. Electrification of households and in fills 3.Arts and culture to include them in Library construction	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Matooster	1.RDP houses 2.Water	**Municipal Issues:**	

Villages	Prioritised Needs	Community Comments	Responsible Department
	3.Internal roads 4.High mast lights 5.Speed humps	1. Water yard connections were made and to date even those taps are not working. Water tanks to be filled 2. Water tanks to be filled. High mast light installation and no single installed. 3..Road – Speed humps and has pedestrian crossing required Has about four tanks and there is a pump man 4.Request for speed humps, Bursars offered by the municipality Only two jojo tanks in the village and no water provision **Sector Department and ESKOM:** 1. Clinic provision, electrification of households and in fills. 2.Arts and culture to include them in Library construction 3.RDP houses	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM, Dept of Education SAPS
Ward 31: Cllr Mpho Monyatsi			
Segakwana Nkebere section	1. Paving of internal Road 2. Clinic Provision 3. Tarring of Provincial Road and internal roads 4. Electrification of Households 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Why contractors are brought to various communities while youth have skill to deliver such services 2.Provision of VIP Toilets in old RDP houses 3.Provincial road to be paved or tarred	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM Dept of Education SAPS
Huma	1. Paving of internal Road 2. Clinic Provision 3. Tarring of Provincial Road and internal roads 4. Electrification of Households 5. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1.RDP houses - Application criteria 2.Water challenges 3. Sports ground need to be graded and grass cutting **Sector Department and ESKOM:** High mast lights installation - what criteria was used	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM, Dept of Education SAPS
Manamakgotheng Rampipi Section	1. Water 1. High mast lights 2. Internal Roads 3. Electrification of Households 4. LED Projects	**Municipal Issues:** 1.Internal road leading to all areas such as graveyards and schools 2.Led Projects and no SMME's development or the office in their village 3.Request for RDP House	Community Services, Technical Services Planning & Development, ESKOM,Dept of Education,SAPS

19. Project Alchemy

- Alchemy started in 2009 as an initiative to bring economic and community empowerment to four Anglo American Platinum mines – Amandelbult (Dishaba and Tumela), Mogalakwena, Rustenburg and Twickenham
- The initiative was later extended to include areas and communities that send workers to Alchemy mines
- The Project does not replace the Social Labour Plan but focus mainly on families that used to live where mines operates.
- Alchemy has evolved through a series of phases:
 - ***2009-2010***. Understanding the potential beneficiary communities, development of guiding principles and initial structure design. Initial engagements with host community leadership
 - ***2011-2012***. Detailed design of structure and systems and the first phase of implementation. Engagements on principles and proposed structure. Lefa la Rona (linking Trust) and Zenzele Itereleng (Non Profit Company) established
 - ***2013-2014.*** Ongoing implementation and support. Processes to establish Development Trusts underway – led by locally based technical Working Groups. Dikuno Tsa Sechaba (Tumela Dishaba) the first to be established. Support to all development structures planned and being implemented

Ownership structure of Alchemy by Anglo American



- Lefa La Rona Trust (or "LLRT") is the link between Amplats and the Development Trusts (or "DTs")
- Beneficiaries will participate in Project Alchemy through the Development Trusts and a non-profit company formed for the benefit of labour sending areas
- The proportional share of each Development Trust is based on reserves and resources of each mine over the next 30 years
- Lefa La Rona Trust will distribute dividends received to each Development Trust and NPC according to the proportional share above

Connecting Alchemy Change to Business Results

Project Nature	Purpose	Particulars	People
PROJECT ALCHEMY	**Why are we changing?** To work with communities in a way that will ensure that community development is community-driven; and that benefit communities identify and implement sustainable and integrated community development initiatives that will sustain them beyond the life span of the mines.	**What are we changing?** **Amplats:** • Top-down approach ("Power over") in dealings with communities • How we do business in communities – developers as opposed to extractors • Adversarial relationships between Amplats and the communities	**Who will be changing?** **Internally in Amplats:** • Key stakeholder groups impacted by Alchemy and the changes it brings – 17 functional unit. • General Amplats workforce
		Communities: • Reliance and over-dependence on Amplats. • Perceived culture of entitlement. • Learn to initiate and own their development Possible short-term personal gain focus in communities	**Benefit Communities:** • Grassroots, e.g. women, youth, PWD, elderly, etc. • Local Municipalities • Traditional Authorities • Working Groups / Committees • CBOs / Entrepreneurs. • Trustees
		All Stakeholders: Hostile and unsafe mining environment	

The Ditshaba / Tumela Working Group

- The Working Group was established in **September 2012**
- Members drawn from the following nominating bodies

Thabazimbi Local Municipality

- Smashblock community
- Sebilong Community Property Association

Moses Kotane Local Municipality

- Baphalane ba Mmantserre Community Development Trust - CDT (Kraalhoek and Mopyane)
- Baphalane ba Ramokokastad Traditional Authority - TA (Mmorogong, Phadi)
- Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, North West Province (Bokone Bophirima)

Establishment and initial activities of Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Community Development Trust

DIKUNO TSA SECHABA TRUST IS HERE: The logo is as below:

Highlights for Dikuno are as follows:

- Process to appoint Independent Trustees completed - November 2013
- Trust registered December 2013
- Project Development and Implementation Unit (PDIU) appointed
- First meeting of the Board of Trustees – February 2014

Integrated Development Plan Approach:

An integrated development planning approach is a critical feature of Alchemy Development Trusts, including Dikuno Tsa Sechaba. Key features:

- A planned approach to development is embedded in the *modus operandi* of the Development Trusts.
- ***Integrated development planning*** is a key to sustained community development.
- A major benefit of integration is the optimal use of development resources.
- Integrated planning should look at all development agents, agendas, resources and timelines in the Integrated Benefit Area (including municipalities and their IDPs).
- The Development Trust Trustees have a primary responsibility to plan and promote development in the Alchemy Benefit Area, but they should not confine their thinking to this area. If wider development partnerships will bring development to DT beneficiaries *and* others in the Integrated Benefit Area, they should be considered.
- Planning must consider sustainable and sustained community development.

Site Visit to Mantserre Village



Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Foundation Phase Priorities

- Registration of the Trust as a Public Benefit Organisation (PBO)

- Implementation of the Strategic and Operational Plan for the Trust, including:
 - ✓ ***Stakeholder engagement plan***
 - ✓ ***Communications plan***
 - ✓ ***Skills development plan***
 - Activities to empower and grow a local Development Forum, which will involve Local Government, Traditional structures, the mines and other development organisations
 - Engagement on the Alchemy Benefit Area and suggested changes
 - Activities to initiate the development planning process and to identify Foundation Phase projects
 - Engagement with key stakeholders and beneficiary communities
 - Launching the process to select Community Trustees

The Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Trust (the Trust) was registered in December 2013. Since then the Initial Trustees have been addressing general Trust establishment activities and potential starter projects. Among the issues discussed by the Board of Trustees (the Board) is the most appropriate response to the Tumela Dichaba Working Group (Working Group) recommendation that the Trust should facilitate the establishment of a local Development Forum, or at least work closely with a suitable established forum.

As understood by the Board, the purpose of such a forum is to promote interaction and development cooperation between the Trust and local development stakeholders, including local government, traditional leadership and local communities themselves. In the spirit of Alchemy, the Board wishes to explore and discuss its local development approach and early project activities with a small group of locally-based advisors. The former members of the Working Group participate in new structure called the ***Development Advisory Group*** **(DAG).** The former Working Group members represent the main local government and community groupings, and that through their work they are familiar with Alchemy and the legal framework of the Dikuno Tsa Sechaba Community Development Trust.

The main functions of the DAG are seen to be the following:

- To brief the Board periodically on Benefit Area social issues and dynamics, and risks and opportunities arising therefrom;
- To facilitate engagement between the Trust and local development stakeholders and potential partners;
- To assist the Board and the Project Development and Implementation Unit (PDIU) in the identification of development initiatives and projects aligned with the objectives of the Trust;
- To advise the Trust and the PDIU on ways to promote development cooperation and integrated development planning in and around the benefit Area;
- To assist the Board to plan and execute local stakeholder and community engagement;
- To assist in profiling and promoting the Trust and its activities;
- To advise the planning and implementation of local development-related events, including a local Development Conference;
- To assist the Board with the mobilization of the Community Trustee selection process;
- To assist the Board to develop its thinking regarding the nature and promotion of a local Development Forum.
- A detailed Terms of Reference for the DAG is under development. At this stage we envisage around four meetings a year. We will make a modest consideration for participation available.

Political

Office

The Speaker

Political Structure and Political Office Bearers

The Municipality operates on a linear and collective manner of communication. The municipality is being headed by Council that has been chaired by the Speaker. Certain powers and functions of Council have been delegated to the Executive Committee headed by the Mayor. The decision-making on those levels is collective, with a linear communication model applying between the two bodies.

Political Office and their Portfolio's (Section 80 Committees)

IDP, Performance Management System, Town Planning & IGR: Cllr Thomas Manganye	**Community Services Cllr Lawrence Kapari**	**Human Settlement Cllr Nketu Nkotswe**	**Corporate Services Cllr Nketu Nkotsoe**	**Section 79 Committee MPAC**	**Local Labour Forum (LLF)**
Whip - Cllr Francinah Moloi Cllr Matlakala Nodzaba Cllr Mashishi Stephina Cllr Tryphosa Monnakgotla Cllr Moloi Franscina Cllr Moeng Toto Cll Rose Phetoe Kgosigadi Sedumedi	**Whip - Cllr Nono Matshereng** Cllr George Ramapotoka Cllr Jafta Masilo Cllr Martha Mokgatlhe Cllr Kabelo Lesele Cllr Caroline Motshabi Cllr Abish Magodielo Cllr Maganelo Rasepae Kgosi Mogale	**Whip – Cllr George Moatshe** Cllr Lindiwe Nhlapo Cllr Lerato Zitha Cllr Rose Lukhele Cllr Ditshebo Moyo Cllr Phillip Mgomezulu Cllr Pinky Moatshe Kgosi Mogagabe	**Whip - Cllr Mamiki Radiokana** Cllr Daniel Leoto Cllr Abednigo Letlape Cllr Mpho Monyatsi Cllr Billy Lizamile Cllr Amos Setou Cllr Ezekiel Mashimo Kgosi Maseloane	**Chairperson - Cllr Sipho Vava** Cllr Jafta Masilo Cllr Joyce Selotlego Cllr Maganelo Rasepae Cllr LekukaTshite Cllr Tryphosa Monnakgotla Cllr Hazel Ndlovu Cllr Lizamile Bili Cllr Daniel Leoto Cllr Lerato Zitha Cllr Jonh Monaise	**Chair & Whip** Cllr Joyce Selotlego Cllr Lekuka Tshite Cllr Jafta Masilo Cllr Kabelo Lesele
Finance: Cllr Dotty Tlabyane	**Infrastructure: Cllr Ezekiel Mashomo**	**Local Economic Development : Cllr Caroline Motshabi**	**Special Projects: Cllr Dithothi Tshetlhane**	**Moses Kotane Councillors serving at the Bojanala Platinum District Council**	
Whip - Cllr Aaron Ramokoka Cllr Ruth Motlhaga Cllr George Ramapotoka Cllr Lucky Moate Cllr Hazel Ndlovu Cllr Sinah Moraope Cllr Joy Maretele KgosiLegwale J.C	**Whip - Cllr Bushy Manganye** Cllr Pule Mkhandawiri Cllr Dipuo Tau Cllr Julia Pele Cllr Elizabeth Lephoto Cllr Lawrence Kapari Cllr Poloko Lesomo Kgosi T.S. Mooketsi Kgosi Sefanyetso N.J	**Whip - Cllr Sarah Matlapeng** Cllr Lekuka Tshite Cllr Nomawesile Deleki Cllr Sekhu Selina Cllr Zippora Motshenyane Cllr Thompson Makgothi Kgosi Maotwe O.T.S Kgosi Mabe M.E	**Whip - Cllr Mita Khunou (GENDER)** **Cllr George Moatshe (YOUTH)** Cllr Joyce Selotlego Cllr Poloko Lesomo Cllr Nono Matshereng Cllr Stephina Mashishi Cllr Hazel Ndlovu Cllr Martha Mokgatlhe Kgosi Maotwe	Cllr Ezekiel Mashimo (ANC) Cllr Lekuka Tshite (ANC) Cllr George Ramapotoka (ANC) Cllr Hazel Ndlovhu (ANC) Cllr Lerato Zitha (ANC) Cllr Mamikie Radiokana (ANC) Cllr Phillip Mngomezulu (COPE)	

Name & surname	Position	Cell numbers
Mr P. Shikwane	**Acting Municipal Manager**	**071 363 7852**
Mr Tshepo Sefanyetso	**HOD: Planning & Development**	**071 363 7542**
Ms T. Jalvan	**Acting HOD: Corporate Service**	**082 307 9687**
Ms. Bafedile Moselane	**IDP Manager**	**082 467 6740**
Mr Comfort Molokoane	**HOD: Community Services**	**079 165 8311**
Ms Olga Ndlovhu	**Chief Finance Officer**	**082 575 5045 / 071 363 6375**
Mr T. Chiloane	**HOD: Infrastructure & Technical Services**	**060 966 9869**

List of Ward Councillors

Ward No.	Name & Surname	Contact Details	Ward No.	Name & Surname	Contact Details
01.	Hazel Ramokopelwa	072 782 6647 / 082 307 9667	16.	Rose Pheto	078 911 7315 / 079 498 4409
02.	Flora Moyo	076 471 0334 / 079 113 1127	17.	Bushy Manganye	072 393 8966 / 079 123 1388
03.	Pule Mkhandawiri	073 615 8134 / 079 124 1819	18.	Mamikie Radiokana	082 733 3955 / 082 099 3476
04.	Lindiwe Nhlapo	082 307 9779	19.	Harry Kodongo	082 307 9721
05.	Dipuo Tau	078 332 7284 / 082 210 3439	20.	Dithothi Tshetlhane	072 210 5635 / 079 508 4321
06.	Ntsebeng Moloi	073 819 0470 / 079 508 1863	21.	Sipho Vava	082 307 9727
07.	Saltiel Ntshabele	078 431 6386 / 073 935 3256	22.	Mita Khunou	082 307 9731
08.	Daniel Leoto	082 307 9691	23.	Nketu Nkotsoe	076 887 5596 / 079 493 7475
09.	Pinky Motshegoa	076 405 7917	24.	Abish Magodielo	072 484 6237 / 079 120 5210
10.	Lerato Zitha	082 831 7774 / 082 098 9296	25.	Julia Pele	079 485 9663 / 079 493 7803
11.	Nono Matshereng	082 558 3517 / 073 736 6291	26.	Hendrick Sekao	074 914 5275 / 079 117 7898
12.	Aaron Ramokoka	07 473 0162 / 079 113 9174	27.	Thompson Makgothi	082 096 3994 / 072 390 0593
13.	Ruth Motlhaga	082 840 7904 / 082 097 0252	28.	Rose Lukhele	078 842 2436 / 079 126 2496
14.	Jafta Masilo	082 307 9705 / 082 599 6044	29.	Toto Moeng	082 307 9746
15.	Tshwenyego Letlape	074 579 5698 / 079 133 4674	30.	Chonko Monnakgotla	072 803 7520 / 078 019 0694
			31.	Mpho Monyatsi	082 467 2995

Table 40: Traditional leaders / Dikgosi in Mankwe

Name & surname	Villages	Cell
G. Maselwane	**Modimosana**	**082 960 7848**
T.A. Mooketsi	**Mokgaotsi**	**082 734 4039**
T.S. Mooketsi	**Koffiekraal**	**083 517 8183**
N.M. Mabe	**Mabeeskraal**	**083 459 3058**
B.M. Matlapeng	**Molatedil**	**073 197 0655**
M. B Zibi.	**Khayakhulu**	**083 628 6181**
L.M .Mabalane	**Mabaalstad**	**083 629 2050**
D.H. Mogagabe	**Uitkyk**	**083 109 5780**
B.M.I. Motsatsi	**Silverkrans**	**082 563 9537**
J.C. Legoale	**Siga**	**072 268 4222**
	Letlhakeng	
G.R. Gabasebone	**Pella**	**072 412 7117**
	Manamela	**082 647 0484**

Name & surname	Villages	Cell
N.J. Sefanyetso	**Seolong**	**082 734 3763**
M.A. Mabe	**Tlhakong**	**083 459 3058**
B.L.Leema	**Batleng**	**082 732 6837**
S.T. Mogale	**Bapong**	**082 595 3513**
S.P. Shongoane		**082 799 9851**
G.D. Monnakgotla	**Bakubung**	
	Phalane	**083 475 4963**
S.Y.Tshukudu	**Kameelboom**	
J.B. Mosome	**Kameelboom**	
M. J. Pilane	**Moruleng**	**083 719 9760**
O.T.S. Maotwe	**Pitsedisulejang**	**072 599 3664**
L.M.P.Sefanyetso	**Moubane**	**082 751 9301**
Molifi	**Dwarsberg**	

Spatial Rationale

Planning and

Economy

Development

1. Status Quo

Moses Kotane Local Municipality (MKLM) lies within the north-western part of Bojanala Platinum District Municipality (BPMD) that falls within the North West Province. MKLM is bordered by Thabazimbi Local Municipality within Limpopo Province in the north, by Madibeng Local Municipality in the east, by Kgetlengrivier and Rustenburg Local Municipalities in the south and by Ramotshere Moiloa Local Municipality in the west. MKLM is the amalgamation of the former Madikwe and Mankwe Magisterial Districts that were established in December 2000 as a result of demarcation process and subsequently local authority elections.

The municipality comprises of 31 Wards made up of 109 settlements of which only two constitute small towns, namely Mogwase and Madikwe. MKLM covers an extent of 5220km² (±571 908.7 Hectares). Out of ±571 908.7 the municipality owns ±21 507.5817 Hectares. The MKLM population was of approximately 242 553 (STATSSA Census 2011).

The largest concentration of settlements occurs in a prominent band along the southern and eastern periphery of the Pilanesburg. These include the larger settlement areas of Mabeskraal, Ledig, Mogwase, Moruleng and Saulspoort. Other prominent settlement areas include Madikwe, Pella and Mokgalwaneng. Land ownership in most of the settlements within the municipality is dominated by permission to occupy (P.T.O) as most settlements are under the administration of Tribal authorities. As a result, the municipality collects and generates low revenue from property rates and taxes.

The regional economy is dominated by the mining industry which forms the backbone of the provincial economy, contributing 42% to the GGP and 39% to the employment figure. Agriculture is the second most important sector, with 13% of the GGP and 18% of employment. Tourism is widely considered to have a majority growth potential as the province is located adjacent to Gauteng which is the socio-economic hub of South Africa.

Five Indicators of effective SDF

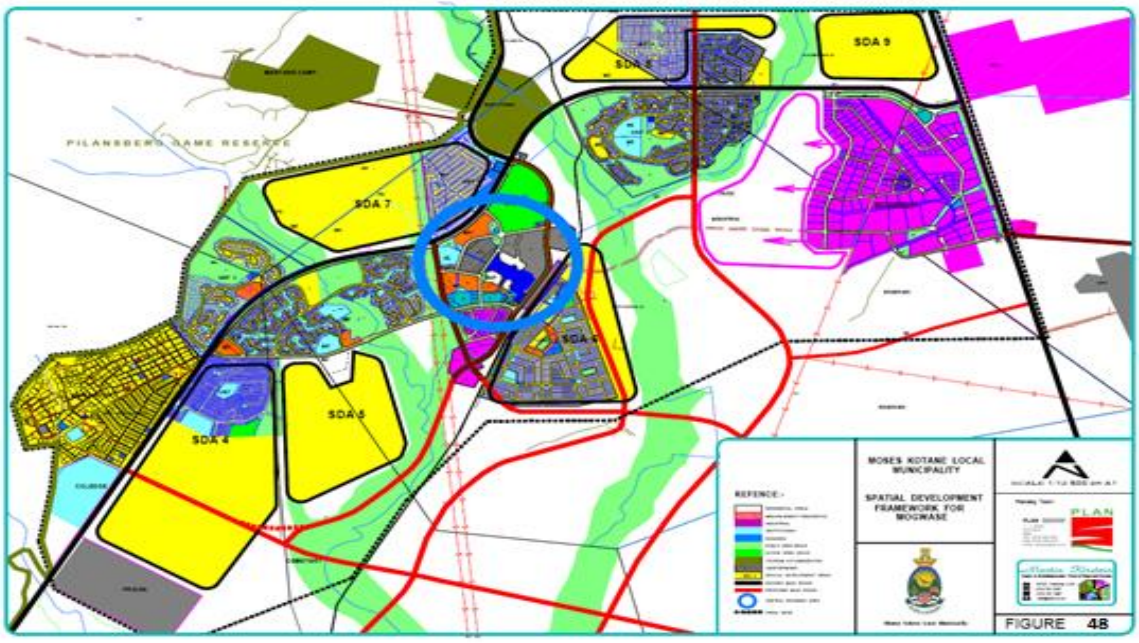
- Economic Growth
- Job Creation
- Poverty Alleviation
- Effective Service Delivery
- Social and spatial Justice

The Moses Kotane Local Municipality compiled the Spatial Development Framework for its area of jurisdiction during 2008. In line with the original study brief the document addressed the entire MKLM municipal area, but specific emphasis was placed on the urban component of the MKLM area, and more specifically the area around the Pilanesberg which included Ledig, Sun City, Mogwase, Bodirello and Saulspoort. The SDF thus had a strong urban bias. Due to the fact that the SDF was urban bias, it was then reviewed during 2010.

As it has been mentioned only two urban or semi urban settlements exist within the borders of the municipality being Mogwase and Madikwe. Mogwase is the formal township located on the eastern side of the municipality where there is a huge potential for residential development and urbanization. The Spatial Development framework 2010 has identified Strategic Development Areas where intense residential development is to be encouraged. This is mainly because the areas are within the urban edge as identified. Furthermore there is potential to link the existing infrastructure to that which will be required to service the proposed developments.

1. Developmental Plans in Mogwase

Map 2: Land Usage



It should also be noted that Mogwase area has a central business district which is not fully being utilized taking into consideration the strategic location of the CBD. New investors as well as the provision of bulk services are required to allow for the full utilization and development of the CBD.

While on the western side of the municipality there is Madikwe Township which also has a huge potential to develop and expand based on the availability of land surrounding the existing township. Currently the municipality is still awaiting the transfer of the farm Morsgat 189 JP to MKLM ownership. This will allow for the expansion of the township and provision for potential for mall development in the area.

The municipality has since engaged the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, the traditional authority as well as the Housing Development Agency for assistance in getting the land transfer and made available for the municipality to expand the Madikwe Township. Over and above the transfer of land the provision or upgrading of bulk engineering infrastructure is still a challenge.

The Moses Kotane IDP has identified four informal settlements, namely Sifikile (Qwetsheza), Lerome South, Unit 8 and Ledig within its area of jurisdiction and they are all prioritised for funding by the National Department of Human Settlement in terms of Mining Towns and Distress National Presidential Priority Intervention. These informal settlements were established due to the high demand for housing development particularly in the eastern part of the municipality. This is mainly because of the employment opportunities that exist from the mining development that are being established in close proximity to these areas. The funding will assist in the provision of a Programme and Technical support in respect to the Mining Towns and Distress. Currently The Department of Human Settlement

together with The Housing Development Agency has appointed service providers to provide technical support that will include the following:

1. Settlement enumeration
2. Household demographic details
3. Settlement condition analysis
4. Planning implications
5. Proposed livelihoods programme
6. Development of a Municipal Informal Settlement Upgrading and Strategy
7. Development of Informal Settlements Integrated Programme
8. Production of four Upgrading Plans

It is anticipated that the study will assist the Municipality together with the Department of Human Settlement in the Upgrading of the identified settlements.

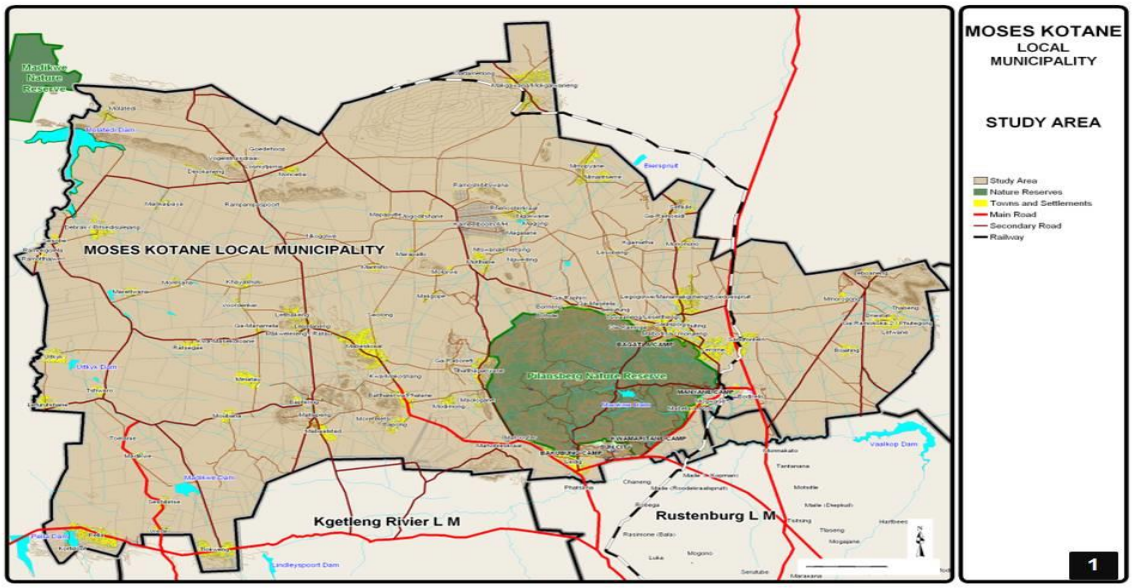
2. Mining Settlement

Table 26: Indicates some of the mining settlements that exist within MKLM and the extent of their dependence or independence when coming to basic service provisions.

Boundries	Mines	Descriptions
All three mines are in Limpopo Province, Thabazimbi in Waterberg District Municipality and cross border with North West, Moses Kotane Local Municipality in Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	Swartklip JV with Bakgatlha (Sefikile)	It is regarded as a residential area with ancillary land uses Including business, social and other erven at the Rustenburg Platinum Mine Union Section. It is fully functional township and totally independent on issues of basic service delivery such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water. Shacks have drastically increased in the past few months probably because of the new employee from the mine.
	Amandelbult Host Mine (Tumela/ Ditshaba) Mantserre	Residential area with ancillary land uses including business, to Mantserre Community social and other erven at the Anglo Platinum Mine. Is a fully functional township and totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
	Northam Platinum Mine	Formally proclaimed township at the Northam Platinum Mine Setaria MKLM is a Labour based in Limpopo Thabazimbi Municipality. It has Residential, Sending area business, and other erven. It is a fully functional township and totally independent from on issues of basic service delivery such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water
The two are cross border for Rustenburg and Moses Kotane	Wesizwe Mine	Land belongs to Bakubung Ba Ratheo, which is in Ledig, no formal residential area available for the mine but plans are ongoing for such a development. The Bakubung Ba Ratheo has lodged a township establishment application in August 2014. It is anticipated that the new proposes township will accommodate 700 people. Water project is also planned for a tune of R5 million. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
	PGM Maseve Mine	Is a new mining development, a wing or extension of shaft of the Land which belongs to Bakubung Ba Ratheo, in Ledig, no formal residential area available for the mine but plans are ongoing for such a development. Water project is also planned for a tune of 6million. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
Is within MKLM boundries of Bakgatla Tribe	Pilanesberg Platinum Mine	The mine serves Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Community of which is comprised of 9 doorstep villages. Is not a fully functional township, most of their employees resides in Rustenburg. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity,

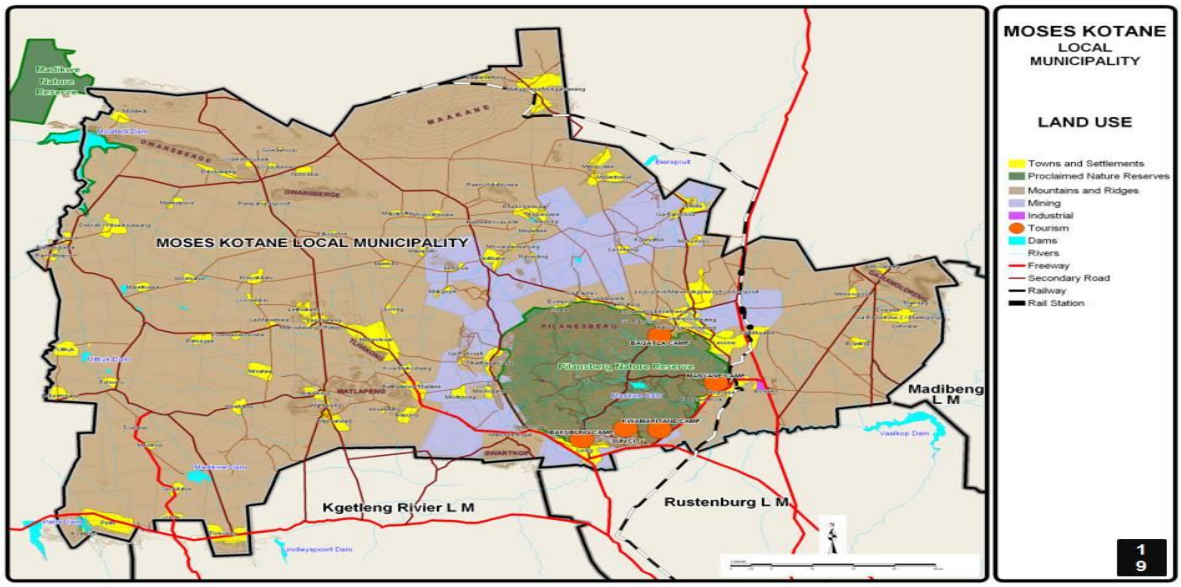
Boundries	Mines	Descriptions
		roads and Storm Water. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.
Is within the MKLM boundaries and also Rustenburg Municipality	Batlhako Mine Xstrata Aloys	The mine serves about 6 villages for Batlhako Ba Leema. The mine does not have residential area but most of their employees reside in Rustenburg. They are totally independent on Basic services such as i.e. Water, Sanitation, Electricity, roads and Storm Water.

Map 3. Types of Roads for Moses Kotane - Map 3: Gravel roads within MKLM



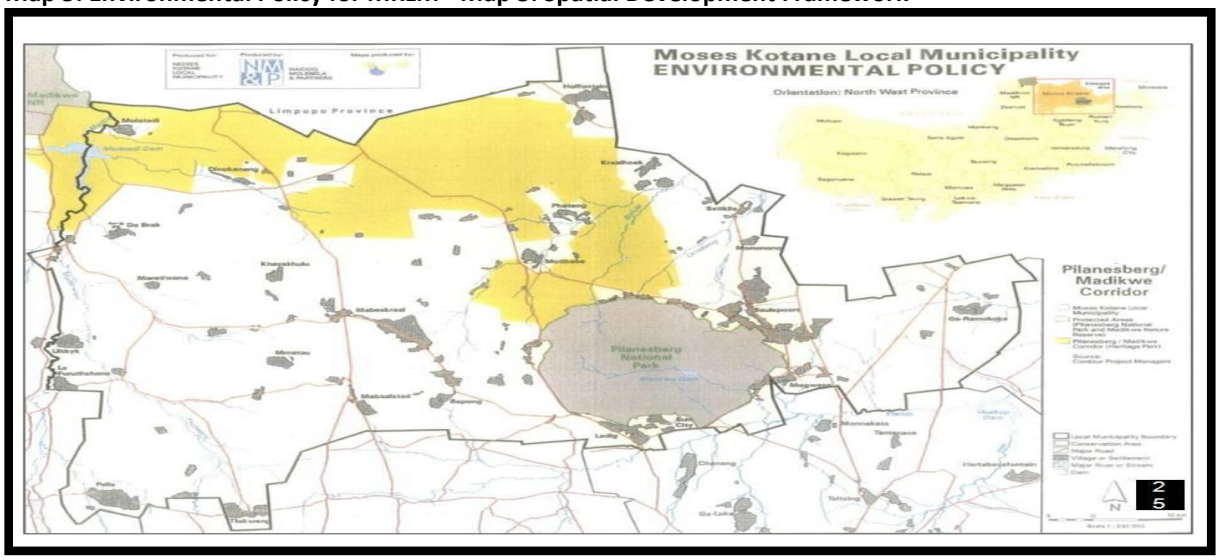
It should be noted that the municipality is characterized by a dispersed type of settlements, where most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has and will contribute towards the isolation of the area; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermine the regions potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

Map 4: Heritage Park - Map 4: Proposed Pilanesberg/ Madikwe Corridor (HeritagePark)



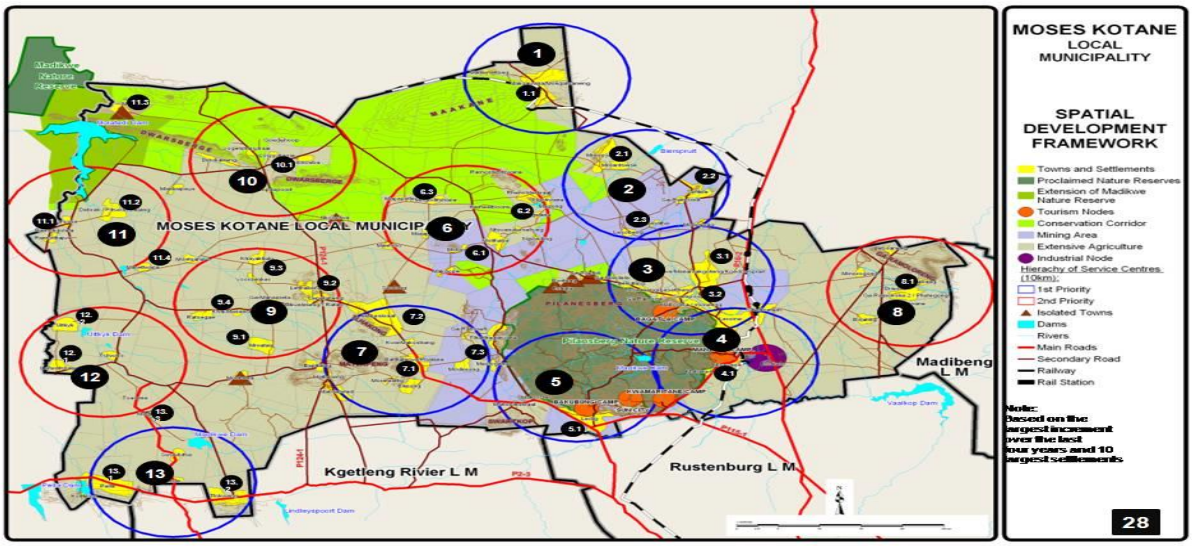
The proposed Pilanesburg/ Madikwe Corridor (Heritage Park) represents major new tourism initiative within the Moses Kotane Local Municipality. The initiative has the potential to act as a catalyst for greater economic investment into the municipality. Other than the Pilanesburg Nature Reserve and the Sun City / Lost City complex which are the main tourist centres in the municipality there are other smaller isolated nature reserves like the Madikwe, Impala, Kwa Maritane, Manyane and Bakgatla Game Reserves. Other tourism facilities comprise of the Molatedi Dam, Madikwe Dam, the Roodeval farm and the Kolotwane River Valley.

Map 5: Environmental Policy for MKLM - Map 5: Spatial Development Framework



The Spatial Development Framework of the municipality identified thirteen (13) potential nodal areas within the municipal area based on the 10 kilometer service radius. These nodal areas represent priority areas with regard to the development of Service Centres in the municipality.

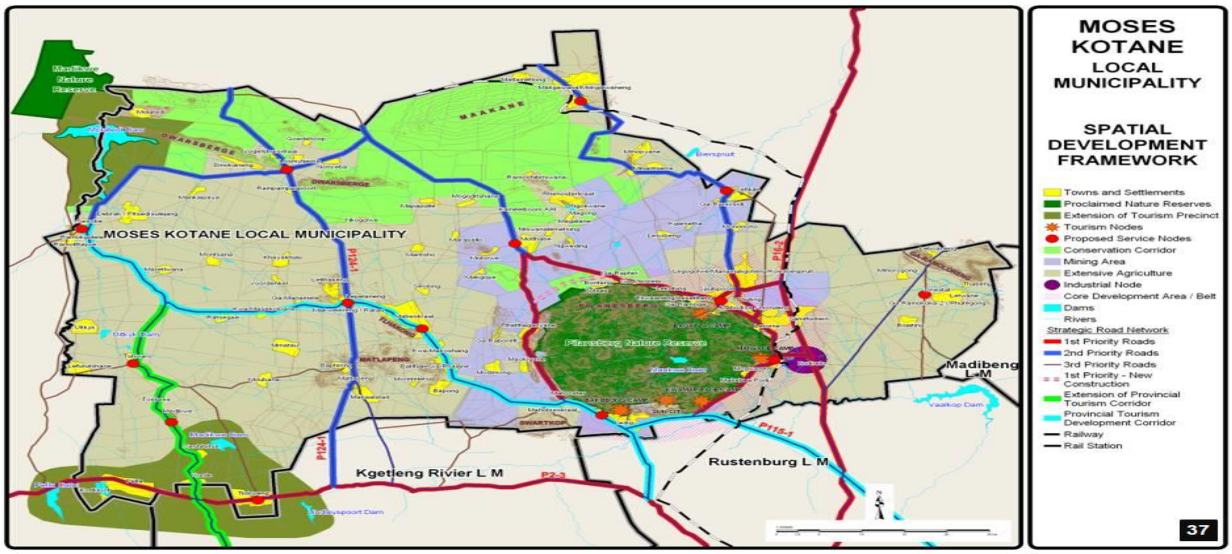
Map 6: Thirteen (13) Nodal Development Areas for MKLM - Map 6: Municipal Nodal Development



In order to create an enabling Spatial Development Framework for the municipality, which will facilitate the restructuring of the municipality's unsustainable structure into one that promotes the efficient, equitable and sustainable provision of community infrastructure and services? The SDF is structured around a number of development objectives that include:

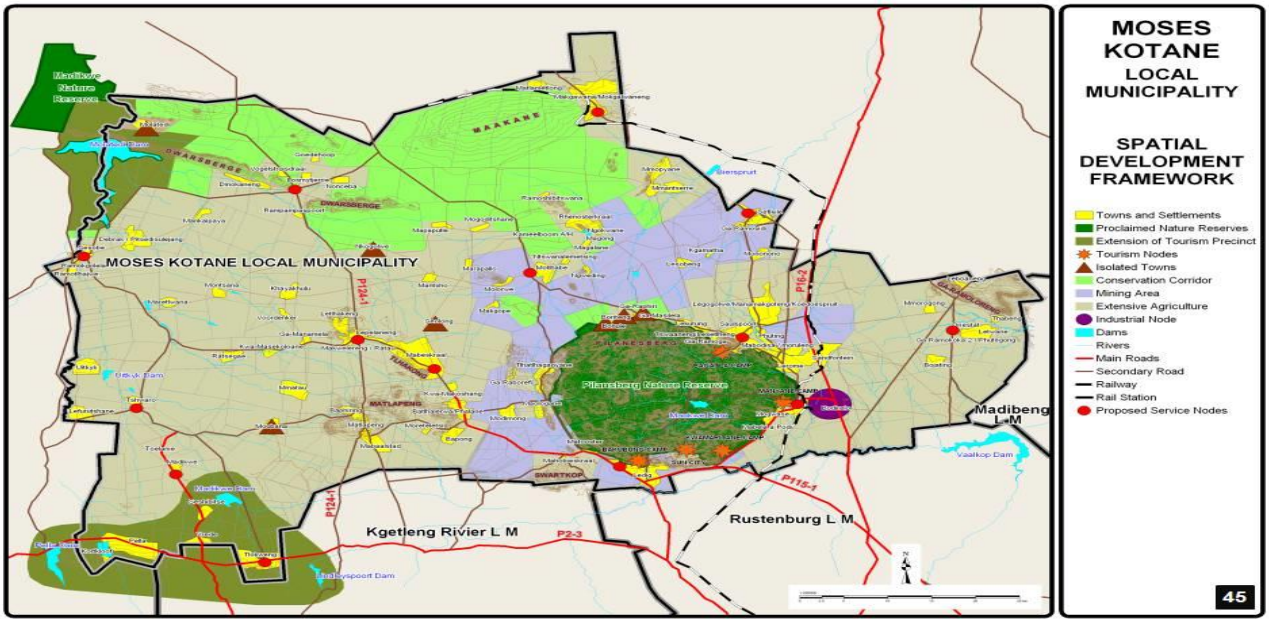
- To protect, enhance and manage the natural environmental resources in the municipality in order to ensure a sustainable equilibrium between the mining, tourism and agriculture industries in the area;
- To utilize the Pilanesburg (primary) and Molatedi (secondary) nature reserves as anchors to promote eco-tourism and cultural historic heritage development (Holiday Resorts and "Cradle" and Cultural Historic);
- To link the primary and secondary tourism anchors by way of a conservation corridor;
- To maximally utilize the mining potential in the municipal area without impeding negatively on the tourism and agricultural potential.
- To support the commercialization of small scale and/ or subsistence farming activities throughout the remainder part of the municipality;
- To facilitate the implementation of a manufacturing hub and incubator network around Bodirelo, with specific emphasis also on agri-processing;

Map 7: Hierarchical Service centers - Spatial Development Framework hierarchy -



- To establish a hierarchy of service centers to ensure equitable access to social infrastructure and to promote local economic development by way of Thusong Centres/Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC's).
- To compile detailed Precinct Plans for the nodal points/service centers in the rural parts of the municipality and to integrate and consolidate the fragmented and dispersed settlement structure in all settlements.
- To functionally link all towns and settlements to one another and to ensure that the main road network in the area is tarred.
- To capitalize on the strategic location of the municipality, and establish regional and provincial linkages.
- To ensure that all communities have access to at least the minimum levels of service as enshrined in the Constitution.
- To focus on the Greater Moruleng area as the short term priority for urbanisation, and to incrementally expand to the west/north-west as and when the need and the bulk network expands.
- To actively promote corridor development along the Ledig, Sun City, Mogwase/Bodirelo and Saulspoort axis.
- To consolidate the urban structure by way of infill development (informal, subsidised and/or bonded) in the Strategic Development Areas along the corridor as demarcated.
- To define an Urban Development Boundary around the Greater Mogwase complex in order to contain urban sprawl and to promote infill development and densification.
- To ensure that Mogwase Town accommodates the full range of highest order community facilities in the municipal area

Map 8: MKLM priorities-Proposed Priorities as per the SDF -



In conclusion the ISDF Framework proposed priority initiatives/ projects to be implemented as follows:

Table 27: Spatial Development Framework proposed priorities for implementation

1.	Establishment of Heritage Park which links Madikwe & Pilanesberg Nodes & enhance Tourism in the Pella-Madikwe area.
2.	Construction of Cultural Historic and Information Centre in Mogwase CBD.
3.	Facilitation of mining activity to west and north of Pilanesberg.
4.	Refinement of the Housing Strategy to effectively manage housing development resulting from new mining activities, focusing on possible establishment of a new town along the western side of the Pilanesberg.
5.	Launching of an initiative to promote small-scale farming in all rural areas around the rural nodal points.
6.	Revitalisation of Bodirello as the Industrial/Manufacturing Hub of the municipality focusing on establishment an incubator concept and promoting agri-processing and regional market.
7.	Detailed planning of the location of proposed priority Thusong Centres, and conduct audit of facilities required at each of these centres (compile detailed Precinct Plans).
8.	Consolidation and upgrading of existing services and facilities around the Greater Moruleng Complex and at each of the identified Thusong Centre Precincts.
9.	Incremental expansion of engineering services to complete the envisaged circular development around the Pilanesberg.
10.	Upgrading/tarring of certain priority road sections: northern east-west linkage to complete the ring road around the Pilanesberg (see Figure 46); the link between Ledig and Sesobe via Mabeskraal and past Maretlwana; the north-south link along the Marico Valley and up to Madikwe in the north.
11.	Intensification of land uses along the Sun City-Bodirello Corridor.
12.	Investigate possibility of expanding the functions of the Sun City airport to also support the Bodirello industrial area.
13.	Complete the detailed planning of the Moruleng CBD at Saulspoort and Ledig to the south-west, and conduct detailed planning for the Mogwase CBD – specifically focusing on mixed use as part of the northward expansion of the CBD.
14.	Promotion of mixed income residential development in the identified Strategic Development Areas around Mogwase – also catering for subsidized housing and rental stock.

6.1. Issues identified / challenges

- Lack of provision of bulk infrastructure for new areas (Residential areas), poor and improper infrastructure is unattractive to investors;
- Lack of low and middle income stands;
- Delay in providing areas for development (land disposal);
- Delay in transferring stands to beneficiaries;
- Security of tenure in rural areas (Land Tenure Upgrading);
- Slow development of urban areas;
- Improper subdivision by headman's/ Dikgosi's of tribal land;
- Illegal occupation of land that is owned or administered by tribal authorities;
- Fragmented human settlements give a rise to the duplication of services, which is costly;
- Most planning and development activities have been carried out in an ad-hoc basis, resulting in the mono-functional settlements;
- Dispersed spatial structure result in unnecessary travelling transport cost;
- Some areas within the jurisdiction of MKLM are situated in low grounds which is prone to floods during heavy rains;
- Informal Backyard structures/shacks are mushrooming in some of proclaimed townships (Unit 1, 2 etc.)

6.2. Strategies

- Acquire land from state, tribal authority and private owners for the development of residential areas
- Access funding for the development, provision and maintenance of bulk infrastructure – DBSA, HDA, Property rates
- Review, Develop and implement a credible Spatial Development Framework
- Develop and expand municipal cemeteries
- Facilitation of land restitution/ redistribution process
- Implementation and monitoring of the SDF
- Develop land use policies and by-laws to deal with informality i.e. backyard structures

Land status quo

The purpose of spatial development framework is to provide guidance in respect of decisions and actions towards the establishment of integrated and sustainable towns/settlements and development in general. The municipality prepared and adopted the Town Planning Scheme being the Moses Kotane Town Planning Scheme, 2005 with an attempt to control and co-ordinate land uses within the Jurisdiction of the Municipality. Phase 1 of the said Town Planning Scheme was promulgated and only implemented on following townships Mogwase, Madikwe and Bodirelo. This was because the three were already proclaimed as townships. It is flexible to reflect changing priorities, indicate desired patterns regarding

- Land use,
- Directions of growth, and
- Priority development areas, etc.

Further, it does not infringe on existing land rights, and does not create any land rights, but guide future land uses. This is in sharp contrast with land uses which is tighter, dealing with individual properties and with the actual purpose for which a property is used. By studying land uses it is possible to identify land use patterns and these patterns will indicate influences such as the accessibility to minerals being the reason for a "mining belt" in a specific area.

Land uses should not be confused with land rights which are the statutory development rights applicable to each property. The municipality presently has one Acting HOU and three (3) interns to ensure that the spatial vision of the municipality is realized and the provisions of the scheme are compiled with. With the desired future, the municipality will require to fill 3 vacant town planning positions and two GIS positions in order to discharge town planning functions to the maximum.

Development Corridor

The major residential nodes and mines are adjacent and in close proximity to Provincial Road (R510), which extends from Rustenburg, Mogwase, and Northam to Thabazimbi. The majority of the mines are located between Thabazimbi/ Northam to the north and Rustenburg/ Bafokeng to the south.

The spine for Moses Kotane Local Municipality is the Provincial Road. Other areas are villages and farmland that boarders the Municipality and will also boost Economic Development of the Municipality. Our LED Strategy would then seek to address an opportunity in terms of unlocking economic potential along those areas. Mining activities are located predominantly in areas like Ledig, Sun City, Moruleng/ Bakgatlha in Motlhabe area Pilanesberg Platinum Mine (platinum), Thabazimbi (cross boarder) for Mantserre Community, Swartklip JV for Bakgatla, Ga Raborifi Batlhako Mine, Xstrata Mine and Dwaalboom for Mokgalwana village which is also a cross boarder to Thabazimbi Municipality.

The large area of the Municipality can be classified as rural with very low densities that makes the provision of basic services very difficult and expensive. Furthermore since the municipality is rural in character, security of tenure possess a challenge when coming to the development and upgrading of the villages. Currently the Municipality together with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform are busy implementing Land Tenure Upgrading projects on five villages within the jurisdiction of the municipality, one in Ward 5 and four in Ward 6. Upon completion of the project, the five villages:

1. Mantsere,
2. Mogoditshane,
3. Marapallo,
4. Mantsho and
5. Nkogolwe,)

The five above villages will then be included into the Town Planning Scheme and proclaimed as Phase 2 of the Moses Kotane Town Planning Scheme, 2005. The municipality will continue engaging with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform for funding relating to other villages where tenure upgrading is still to be implemented. Two community resolutions have been taken for Lerome South and Mabele a podi village. It should be noted that further engagements with the department, tribal authority and the community regarding the implementation of the tenure upgrading should still take place.

Despite the municipality being rural in character there are rural areas where urbanization is slowly but surely taking place. Due to the slow urbanization process certain areas are now experiencing rapid growth in terms of population as well as developmental needs. Thus forcing rural areas to expand in terms of size and function.

The recently opened Moruleng Mall and all other urban development project within greater saulspoort makes Moruleng to take the lead in terms of rural development. Furthermore the traditional authority is looking beyond just this phase of development. They are currently preparing their urban development plan which will transform the way planning and development of rural areas used to take place.

Other areas such as Mabeskraal are also following this direction were negotiations are underway with potential developers who also want to invest within the municipality. Over and above these areas such as Ledig and Mantsere have prepared their development master plans which will be used to guide development in the respective areas. There is a township establishment project pronounced by the Premier in Dwarsberg. The intention is to develop a new town that will work as a gateway between South Africa, North West Province and Botswana.

Twenty (20) Fast Growing Villages within MKLM as in 2012/2017 IDP document

The said rapid growth did not take place only in rural areas; even within the urban areas of the municipality the same growth was experienced. Due to lack of housing unit for rental accommodation in and around Mogwase, people have now seen an opportunity to develop informal backyard structures/shacks for rental purposes in order to supplement their income. It is worth noting that such type of development should be discouraged and dealt with as quick as possible as they have a negative impact in the formation, authentic and safety of the settlement. A thorough study need to be conducted in how best the municipality can deal with such informality.

Therefore due to the said demand of residential developments three suitable areas have been identified and earmarked for residential development within the Mogwase Township where the following units will be developed in Mogwase Unit 6, 7 and 9. The investors have started with the installation of services in Unit 9. Phase 1 of the project in unit 9 is anticipated to be completed by end of the year 2015. Over and above the three areas in Mogwase, the municipality has over 4000 hectares of land which is suitable for residential development.

The development of areas does not mainly revolve around residential development. Recently the municipality took a resolution to avail about 100 hectares of land around the Bodirelo Industrial Township for the development of the Special Economic Zone. This area will bring new opportunities in terms of employment, development and growth of the municipality.

The main challenge that the Municipality is still facing relating to land and land development is that not all pieces of land within the jurisdiction of the Municipality are owned by the Municipality. Here is categorization of Municipal land:

1. Part of the land is owned by State,
2. Tribal Authorities and the rest are;
3. Privately owned either by private individuals and/ or
4. Registered companies.

The second challenge is the availability and/ or provision of bulk engineering services. Based on lack of funding and lack of generating enough revenue the municipality is unable to provide bulk services to all possible areas identified for residential development and other developments.

Another issue which causes the delay in the provision of housing and accessing land for housing development is the delay in processing and finalizing land claims which have been submitted against some of the properties within MKLM. Furthermore the delay is caused by the turnaround time that the municipality takes in processing land disposal application submitted by private developers, companies or individuals.

Previously the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (then Department of Land Affairs) transferred numerous farms around Mogwase area into the ownership of Moses Kotane Local Municipality. These areas would then be used for the expansion of the Mogwase Township and/ or any other purpose which the municipality may authorise. Below is a table indicating all farms which were previously transferred.

No	Name of a Farm	Size of the Farm
1	Olivenboom Farm 62 JQ	1998, 7858Ha
2	Portion 1 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	5000, 8007Ha
3	Portion 4 (Portion of portion 1) of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	1109, 2025Ha
4	Portion 5 of Farm Leeuwfontein 35 JQ	801, 7907Ha
5	Farm Roodebank 64 JQ	4151, 7876Ha
6	Portion 1 of Farm Kameelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
7	Portion 1 of Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	170, 3392Ha
8	Farm Vaderland 63 JQ	236, 3236Ha
9	Portion 2 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	648, 3333Ha
10	Portion 6 of Farm Klipfontein Farm 60 JQ	471, 4495Ha
11	Portion 1 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	476, 5830Ha
12	Portion 2 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	708, 5363Ha
13	Portion 9 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	143, 8802Ha
14	Portion 8 of Farm Klipfontein 60 JQ	287, 7605Ha
15	Buffelsfontein Farm 85 JQ	1446, 1186Ha
16	Portion 6 of Farm Rhenosterfontein 86 JQ	397, 5079Ha
17	Portion 1 of Rhenostersprui Farm 908 JQ	817, 1562Ha
18	Portion 1 of Farm Kamelfontein 80 JQ	163, 7271Ha
19	Portion 3 of Farm Olivenboom 62 JQ	206, 1462Ha

The farms listed as number 25-27 are farms where Residential and Industrial townships of Mogwase and Bodirelo are situated. All residential stands and other non-residential stands which are ready to be transferred to beneficiaries or state owned entities should be transferred as indicated and outlined in the Mogwase Land Audit report. However a full land audit for the entire municipality should still be compiled.

1. Municipal Development Planning

All planning by communities, sector departments, NGO's, mining houses and any other stakeholders or investors intending to do business with the municipality must be informed by the following:

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) prescribes that municipalities should determine a vision for long-term development, development objectives for the elected term of the council and development strategies which are to be aligned with national and provincial sector plans and planning requirements.

These legal requirements correspond perfectly to the requirements of modern municipal management, i.e.

- Stakeholder engagement - all role-players in a municipality need a joint vision as a common ground which provides guidance to everybody –
- The municipal governing bodies as well as the residents - and which gives direction beyond the council's term of office.

The council's decisions have to be orientated to clearly defined and agreed objectives. At the same time that will give orientation to management, and which form the basis for performance management and the accountability of the municipal government towardsits communities/residents/villages. The activities of the executive bodies of the council need to be guided and streamlined by strategies which are the result of a joint decision-making process, portfolio's, community consultations, executive council, executing agencies and all concerned parties involved (IDP Guidelines, 2001).

Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone (SEZ)

Background

A Special Economic Zone (SEZ) dedicated to Mineral Beneficiation has been proclaimed for the platinum – rich Bojanala district of the North West province. To be known as the **Platinum Valley SEZ,** the special economic zone was established in terms of the SEZ Act of 2014.

(a) SEZ Location

The main Hub of the Platinum Valley SEZ is to be housed in a 100 hectare site of the Bodirelo Industrial Park. The Industrial Park is located near the town of Mogwase in the Bojanala District of the North West Province. The site will be developed in three phases comprising of the Logistics park, Light manufacturing space and a Heavy industries manufacturing space.

Site plan and artist impressions of Platinum Valley Special Economic Zone



(a) Investor Opportunities

A number of value chains have been identified as viable opportunities:

- Mining Input Supply – capital Equipment, Ball Mill, Ventilation and Refrigeration equipment, and Drilling Equipment;
- Pharmaceuticals and Chemicals and Catalytic Converters

- Oil and Gas Industry Applications and Fuel Cells (Main Focus for the Platinum Valley SEZ)
- Ferrochrome Sector and Platinum Recycling

(b) Purpose of the Platinum Valley SEZ

The Platinum Valley has been established to:

- Increase foreign and domestic investment in the Bojanala district
- Increase exports and value – added manufactured goods from the region
- Ensure employment creation, technology transfer and skills development
- Ensure the creation of economic linkages through supplier development
- Ensure the spread of industrial development regionally and the promotion of industrial agglomeration in the region
- Build the required industrial infrastructure in Bojanala District
- Promote coordinated planning among key government agencies.

SEZ Incentives

- Qualifying 12 R – Qualifying Companies will be subjected to a reduced CIT tax rate of 15 %
- Section 12 S – Qualifying Companies within SEZs will get extra accelerated allowances on buildings and improvement to buildings
- Companies employing salaried employees (Below R 6000 per month) will be given a wage incentive;
- Special customs and VAT incentives;
- Taxpayers achieving SEZ status will retain status for 10 years;
- All subject to a sunset clause until 2024.

Community

Services

1. Environment and Waste Management Unit

1.1 Project Proposal on Construction Environmental Education Centre: Background

Though many interventions aimed at better environmental management practices have been implemented, there has been a greater challenge in terms of sustaining this due to mainly the need for a change of mind-set of people. This deliverable aims at providing facilities and resources that will raise awareness in environmental issues.

The Project plan

The activities involved include amongst other things:

- The construction of environmental education centres with associated infrastructure
- Capacity building programmes in line with the training interventions of the department
- Community empowerment and awareness through the celebration of the Environmental Calendar days
- Educational materials and other educational mechanisms for schools and public in general

Project Location

The Environmental Education Centre should be constructed in an area where it can be accessible by the scholars, environmental groups and communities. The possible areas are: Mogwase, Manamakgotheng, Ledig or Phela.

1.2. Proposal for Greening Project on open space

Background

Open spaces play an integral part in maintaining the environmental integrity in most settlements. Overtime, these open spaces have been degraded due to a number of demands ranging from housing developments and other land use demands and at times end up being illegal dump sites. Projects implemented under this focus area contribute not only to the maintenance and the integrity of the natural environment but also plays a significant role in the biodiversity conservation, social and physical well-being of the human population by creating job opportunities and also providing food security through the planting of fruit trees.

The South African Government made a legislation and the promulgation of the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (Chapter 3 of 2004) provided for the development of bio-regional plans wherein sensitive biodiversity areas would be mapped to inform land use planning and management of natural resources by a range of sectors and such plans would assist in identifying ecologically sensitive areas and improve environmental management practices.

Moses Kotane Local Municipality 's townships has more open spaces that led to the increase in illegal dumping, that gives the municipality an opportunity to outline projects that will assist to overcome the problem of neglected open spaces. Mogwase Township has been identified to create the project in Greening and Open Space Management, and further ensures that use of greener technology is enhanced, land use planning and environmental planning decisions are strengthened through the incorporation of the alternative energy sources, biodiversity and ecosystems aspects in the local government planning processes. The development of an open space network is an integral part of shaping the community areas as well as a pull factor for investments in areas. Equally important, is the integration of greening and open space management into any developmental objectives and plans by municipalities.

The Greening and Open Space Management intends to address the poorly managed areas such as unmanaged open spaces, illegal dump sites, eroded areas and areas overgrown with vegetation. These areas do not only attract poor waste management, criminal activities and health hazards. The transformation of these areas into recreational areas for the communities to relax and enjoy the natural environment. This will also improve the well-being of the communities.

Greening and Open Space Management addresses the following issues:

- Neglected Open spaces in communities
- Illegal dumping
- Lack of social resources
- Improve the social well-being that enhances strong and healthy communities
- Recreation for family and community gatherings
- Empowering communities with historical indigenous information

1.3 Project Plan

Development and rehabilitation of environmentally friendly recreational parks, a high quality environment is an essential ingredient to sustainable human settlements hence there is a need for proper and well maintained open spaces. Open spaces are needed for spiritual enhancement, well-being, education and recreation. Well-developed and maintained open spaces do not only provide recreational opportunities to communities but may also serve as a catalyst for investments in such areas as they will serve as a pull factor to business opportunities.

- Construction of park related infrastructure employing alternative technologies
- Installation of park playing equipment and park furniture
- Rehabilitation of existing parks
- Installation of irrigation systems and alternative energy sources
- Landscaping and planting of indigenous trees
- Rehabilitation of illegal dumps and open spaces
- Rehabilitation of Borrow pits

1.4 Project Proposal on Borrow pits Assessment, Fencing and Rehabilitation (3 Identified)

Background

Moses Kotane local Municipality has identified number of borrow pits due to the previous developments or projects from infrastructure. During rainy seasons the borrow pits get filled with rain water that led to kids drowning. Some borrow pits turn to be the illegal dumps. The company's mining sand have been doing it illegally without obtaining permits from Department of Minerals Energy.

Project Plan

- Assessment and verification
- Fencing of borrow pits
- Rehabilitation of borrow pits

2. Public Safety

The Unit is currently operating with four (4) traffic officers responsible for the entire MKLM areas on issues of Traffic law enforcement and Crime prevention including special operations e.g. Escorts or any other special events. The Unit is also responsible for the following in line with Service Delivery, Budget and Implementation Plan:

- Conduct Road Safety Campaigns to all stakeholders and community on road safety issues including multipurpose road blocks, speed camera operations, serving of warrant of arrests or any other traffic law enforcement function.

- Crime prevention campaigns in support to SAPS programs in line with National Crime Prevention Strategy

- Support SAPS and other stakeholders in the establishment of Community Police Forums and its sustainability.

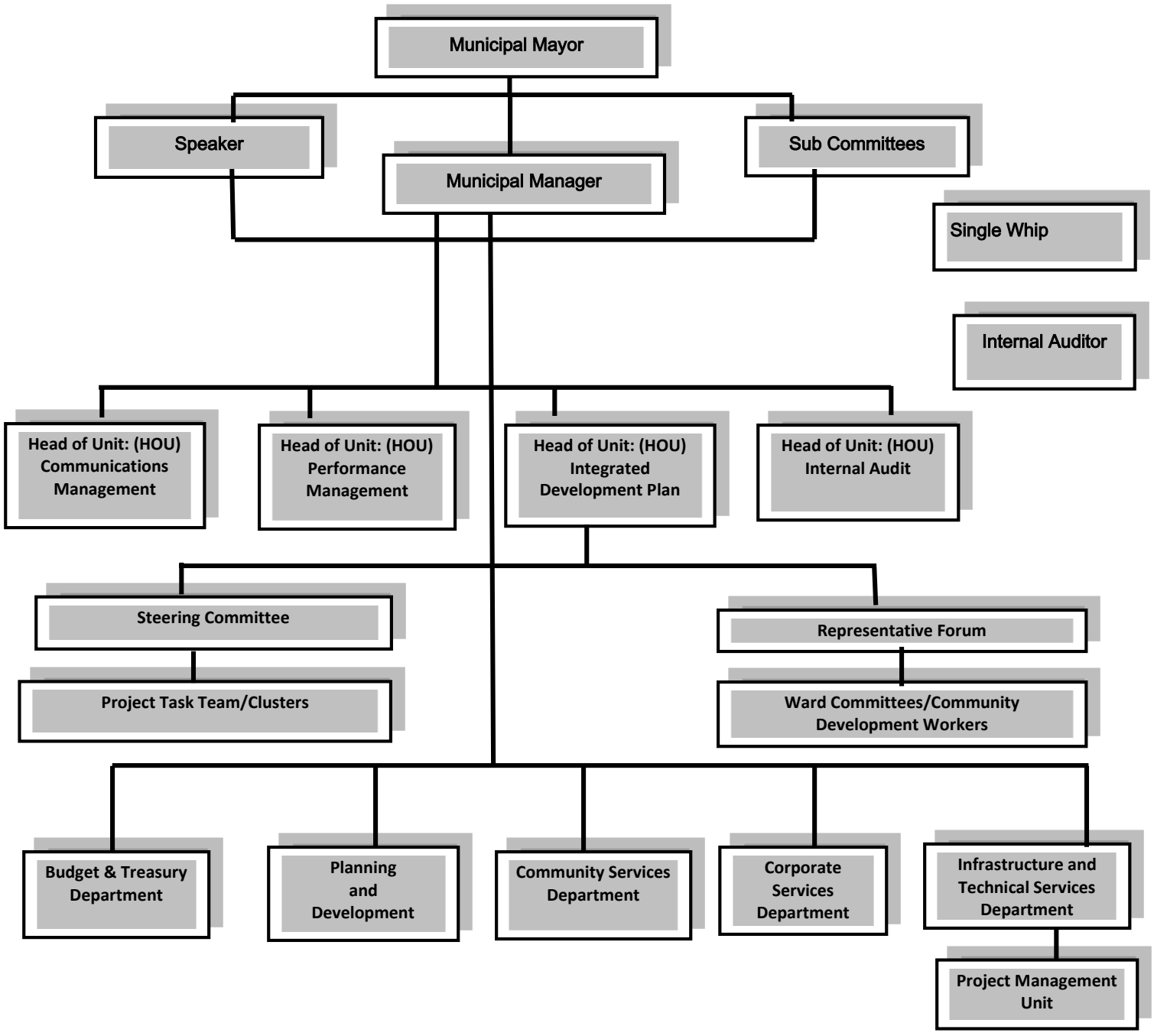
The Municipality is currently in negotiations with Provincial Department of Community Safety and Transport Management to have the functions of testing of leaners and driver's license, including testing of motor vehicle devolved to the municipality not only for revenue generation but to also provide service to local communities. Once such powers are given to the devolved the Municipality will then expand the functions to Mabeskraal and Moruleng village for easy access to the service by people from surrounding villages.

Priority will be given to Madikwe testing center as a pilot project through the assistance of the Provincial Department of Community Safety and Transport Management in providing capacity as mandated by the Constitution of South Africa to have the fuction fully operational.

Corporate Services

Most of the issues are covered in the reviewed IDP 2012/2017 document

1. **Structure on Planning of the IDP Processes**



Presently Municipal Departments are engaged on one on one sessions to review the orgnisational structure.

Training and Development

The municipality also participates in the learnership and internship programmes as and when they are presented. The municipality has a total number of 40 learnership /internship programmes. The following represents the current status:

Programme	Initiator of programme	Number of learners available
Learnership: Accounting	Local Government	12
Learnership: Environment	Department of environmental affairs	3
Internship : Young Graduates	MISA	3
Intership: ICT	Requested by MKLM	2
Intership: Finance	National Treasury	5
Work Integrated Learning (WIL)	Orbit FET Mankwe and SETA	2

Municipal

Financial

Viability

National Budget Speech 2015

Today's budget is constrained by the need to consolidate our public finances, in the context of slower growth and rising debt. And so we must intensify efforts to address economic constraints, improve our growth performance, create work opportunities and broaden economic participation. We need to achieve these goals if our National Development Plan is to be realised. On the one hand, our development path is limited by the resource constraints of the current economic outlook.

On the other hand, it seeks to lift these constraints by strengthening public institutions, investing in infrastructure and our people, supporting innovation and making markets work better. The 2015 budget is aimed at rebalancing fiscal policy to give greater impetus to investment, to support enterprise development, to promote agriculture and industry and to make our cities engines of growth. Strategic priorities for growth and development as outlined by President Zuma in the State of the Nation Address on the **12th of February** 2015, Cabinet has agreed on nine strategic priorities to be pursued this year, in partnership with the private sector and all stakeholders. They include:

1. **Resolving the energy challenge,**
2. **Revitalising agriculture,**
3. **Adding value to our mineral wealth,**
4. **Enhancement of the Industrial Policy Action Plan,**
5. **Encouragement of private investment,**
6. **Reducing workplace conflict,**
7. **Unlocking the potential of small enterprises,**
8. **Infrastructure investment, and**
9. **Support for implementation of the National Development Plan through in-depth, results-driven processes, known as Phakisa laboratories.**

This year, we received around 400 tips from fellow South Africans on the budget. Quite rightly, there are two main areas of concern.

- Many people have concerns about public service delivery. For example, Asif Jhatham advises that **municipalities should follow SARS in adopting electronic payments systems.**

- Marc de Chalain appeals for an improved work ethic and pride in a job well done in the public service. Mpumelelo Ncwadi suggests that **youth-owned cooperatives should be supported to produce lettuce and herbs for local hospitals and schools.** And then there is much advice to me on tax matters.

- Christopher Pappas suggests that fast foods should be subject to sin tax. Mandy Morris says it is time VAT was increased to 15 per cent. On the other hand, Thabile Wonci proposes that young professionals should be exempt from tax for at least one year of work. Honourable Speaker, I will return shortly to these tax questions.

The budget documents I table today are designed to make our budget choices and their implications transparent. The processes which follow in this House, bringing medium term plans and programmes under the scrutiny of portfolio committees and subjecting Ministers and officials to Parliamentary accountability, are essential disciplines in the translation of plans into service delivery programmes.

Electricity constraints hold back growth in manufacturing and mining, and also inhibit investment in housing and raise costs for businesses and households. Mainly for this reason, our projected economic growth for 2015 is just 2 per cent, down from 2.5 per cent indicated in October last year. We expect growth to rise to 3 per cent by 2017. Consumer price inflation peaked at 6.6 per cent in June last year. It has subsequently declined to just 4.4 per cent last month, and is expected to average 4.3 per cent in 2015, laying a foundation for economic growth.

Higher growth is possible, if we make good progress in responding to the electricity challenge or if export performance is stronger.

The best short-term prospects for faster growth lie in less energy-intensive sectors such as

- **Tourism,**
- **Agriculture,**
- **Light manufacturing and**
- **Housing construction.**

These are also sectors that employ more people, and so they contribute to more inclusive growth. Efforts to support these sectors have to be intensified. Progress in agriculture and manufacturing employment requires a constructive labour relations environment, and well-targeted support for emerging enterprises. While the manufacturing sector has largely underperformed in recent years, there has been an encouraging growth in investment since 2010, particularly in upgrading machinery and equipment.

- personnel numbers, and
- Financing of state-owned companies, where required, without raising national government's budget deficit.

Compliance will be reported by the **Auditor-General**. The budget framework includes an unallocated contingency reserve of R5 billion next year, R15 billion in 2016/17 and R45 billion in 2017/18. This could allow for new spending priorities to be accommodated in future budgets. It takes into account that the economic outlook is uncertain and that both weaker growth and rising interest rates are possible over the period ahead.

We are also mindful that public service salary negotiations have still to be concluded. We hope that agreement will be reached in time for salary improvements to be implemented in April. Over the next three years, government's gross debt stock is projected to increase by about R550 billion, to R2.3 trillion in 2017/18. Redemptions on debt issued over the past decade will add R190 billion to the medium term borrowing requirement. Net loan debt of the national government is expected to stabilise at less than 45 per cent of GDP in three years' time.

These are key elements in the "back to basics" municipal development strategy. Economic development Honourable Members, our support through the budget for economic development is wide-ranging, as it must be if we are to diversify our growth and broaden participation. Innovation and technology change are at the heart of this development strategy. Support for the oceans economy has been allocated R296 million over the next three years. This will enhance our climate change research and management of ocean resources.

Government will continue to strengthen support for agricultural development and trade, under Minister Zokwana. The projected conditional allocation to provinces over the medium term is R7 billion. Access of emerging farmers to finance will be expanded, in collaboration with the Land Bank.

Since the inception of the recapitalisation and development programme in 2008, 1 459 farms have been supported, and 4.3 million hectares has been acquired for redistribution. A further 1.2 million hectares will be acquired over the next three years, and R4.7 billion is allocated for recapitalisation and development of farms. Establishment of the Office of the Valuer-General in Minister Nkwinti's department will assist in the orderly implementation of land acquisition and redistribution activities. Employment and enterprise development Honourable Members, unemployment remains our single greatest economic and social challenge. Government continues to prioritise measures aimed at generating employment.

The community work programme will be extended to all municipalities. Its allocations increase by 21 per cent a year. As the **NDP emphasises**, realising the economic dividends of urban growth requires a new approach to providing

- **Infrastructure,**
- **Housing and**
- **Public transport services**, while overcoming the spatial divisions of apartheid.

This budget recognises the need to assist cities in mobilising the finance required for more rapid infrastructure investment and maintenance. Amendments will be proposed to the Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act to clarify the rules surrounding bulk infrastructure charges, and ensure an equitable and transparent system of contributions by land developers. The National Treasury has recently met the Mayors and City Managers of all eight metropolitan municipalities to discuss how to accelerate investment, improve infrastructure maintenance and strengthen financial management. His advice is that "Government should encourage township investment.

For instance, it could promote urban development and regeneration through accelerated depreciation allowances for new building constructions or refurbishment of existing buildings." National allocations to municipalities continue to be equitably allocated and aligned with Minister Gordhan's **"Back to Basics" strategy**. The local government equitable share was protected from the baseline reductions, to ensure that service delivery to the poor is prioritised.

Allocations for water, sanitation and electricity in rural municipalities have been increased substantially. R4.3 billion will be spent over the next three years to build capacity and strengthen systems for financial management and infrastructure delivery. The collaborative review of local government infrastructure grants will give special attention to the maintenance of infrastructure, so that the gains made over the past 20 years continue to be extended and enjoyed by all over the life of these assets.

Provinces that failed to meet the minimum standards will be prioritised for assistance through the on-going Infrastructure Delivery Improvement Programme. This allocation methodology will be expanded over the MTEF period so that all provincial departments continuously improve their planning to be eligible to receive incentive allocations. The non-payment of suppliers on time is a perennial problem that needs serious attention. This practice works against government's efforts to grow the economy and develop the SMME sector. Payment of suppliers within 30 days will now be included among other SCM requirements in the performance agreements of accounting officers.

Minister Cwele has appointed an administrator to lead SAPO's turnaround. Development finance institutions Honourable Speaker, one of the strengths on which implementation of our National Development Plan rests is the financial health and capacity of our development finance institutions. At the end of 2013/14, their combined assets amounted to R250 billion, against liabilities of R107 billion. The **Development Bank of Southern Africa**, the Industrial Development Corporation, the Land Bank and other national DFIs will expand their loan portfolios by about 33 per cent over the next two years, including substantial investments in renewable energy, agriculture, and industrial infrastructure and beneficiation projects. Several initiatives are in progress to strengthen the role of DFIs:

- A review of provincial entities has been initiated, aimed at enhancing their effectiveness and sustainability.
- An organisational review of the Land Bank will be conducted under the leadership of the newly appointed Board and CEO, to enhance its support for emerging farmers and commercial agriculture.
- The DBSA will take the lead in developing South Africa's municipal debt market in order to accelerate both public and private sector investment in urban renewal.

The IDC aims to mobilise R100 billion over the next five years to promote faster industrial development, mineral beneficiation and agro-processing. Of special importance is the Land Bank's collaboration with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform to bring rural land restitution and redistribution projects to full production. This initiative will build on the Bank's success in supporting black farmers through its Retail Emerging Markets division, which has financed over 400 projects and created 7 000 employment opportunities to date, without any defaults.

The **DBSA will continue to manage the Infrastructure and Investment Programme for South Africa**, which is a partnership with the European Commission to strengthen project preparation and co-funding arrangements. It also provides support to the Independent Power Producer Programme, which will be extended to include new generation capacity from hydro, coal and gas sources to complement Eskom's baseload energy capacity. Co-generation and demand management initiatives are also being supported.

Our economic growth initiatives have to be intensified. Preparing a budget under difficult circumstances is a reminder that our public services are many and varied, and that we rely on the efforts and good judgement of many thousands of public servants, teachers, health practitioners and law enforcement officers, every day.

And our economy comprises a great diversity of:

- Enterprises, and Factories, and Mines,
- Service centres and Shop-floors,
- Welfare organisations,and Trade unions and
- Industry associations.

Our collective future depends on the energy and enterprise of all of us. The 2015 Budget takes forward our National Development Plan and medium term strategic framework, recognising that the gains of our democracy have to be shared more equally and our economy has to be given greater impetus.

OVERVIEW OF THE 2015/2016 BUDGET

Honourable Speaker, allow me to summarize the budget for 2015/2016 financial year which starts in July 2015: The anticipated revenue for the financial year 2015/16 is as follows: The total anticipated operating revenue amounts to R592 million comprising:-

- Property rates of R69,7 million
- Services charges of R140,8 million
- Interest revenue of R9.7 million
- Interest on outstanding debtors R23.8 million
- Traffic fines of R3.5 million
- Grants and subsidies of R343 million, and
- Other revenue of R1.65 million such as sale of stand, tender deposits, Refunds from LGSETA and etc.

The grants of R343 million stated above are broken down as follows:

- Equitable share of R 322 million
- Finance management grants of R1.6 million
- EPWP grant of R1.4 million
- Library grant of R400 thousnds
- DWA for water assets R 12.5 million
- Municipal System Improvement grant R900 000
- MIG for Project management grant of R3.9 Million

The total expenditure budget amounts to R686 million comprising of the following:

- Employee related cost of R198 million
- Depreciation of R105 million
- Repairs and maintenance of R 51 million
- Finance charges of R7.5 million
- Bulk purchase of R55 million
- Contracted services of R30 million
- General expenses of R166 million
- Contribution to provisions/ Internal transfers of R72 million

The total Planned Capital projects amount to R150 million which will be financed as follows:

- Municipal Infrastructure grant amounting to R131 million
- Energy demand site management grant of R5 million
- Own surplus reserve amounting R13.8 million

Provision of Water

Water has remained the first priority in our municipality since the era of the IDP and still has the same attention because water is life, a basic need that one cannot live without….

When presenting our strategy to address water crisis raised by our community members, I become very sad that as much as I would want to address it holistically financial resources at our disposal are limiting us to deal immediately with the current challenges.

We know of the current assessment of water sources across areas. As the municipality we had to come up with both the short term and long approaches. As a short term approach the municipality is addressing water in this manner: The municipality has just approved construction of Mogwase reservoir to increase storage capacity of the current reservoir. At this present moment when Magalies Water Board experience challenges in their plant, the municipality experience challenges of severe water cuts due to the fact that the current reservoirs are not sufficient to cater for a surplus that can keep the municipality going if the bulk supplier's challenges occurred. Constructing a 7 Megalitre reservoir will improve the capacity of the current water storages and it is perceived that it will reduce timeous water cuts to our resident for consistent water supply.

The municipality will continue with the integrated ground water optimisation project to the tune of R12, 576 million targeting the following villages as beneficiaries

- Goedehoop
- Uitkyk
- Mogoditshane
- Ramokokastad
- Kameelbom

There are projects on ground water optimisation which refers to an inclusive project that looks at identifying of existing boreholes, testing for yield and quality. The boreholes are equipped and commissioned for augmentation of supply deficiency by drilling new boreholes which are also tested. Boreholes stations and pump houses and pumps are established. Once that is done, Application for connection for energy is done. Design and construction of suitable pipeline connecting boreholes to the reservoir is done.

For the current financial year, eight villages, namely:

- Mantserre,
- Kraalhoek,
- Mahobieskraal,
- Moopyane,
- Ramokokastad,
- Mabalstad,
- Mantsho and
- Mmatau benefitted for the ground water optimisation project to the tune of R17, 100 million.

We are surely getting there in our question to ensure that we provide water as a basic source. It is indeed my pleasure to announce the Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant from the Department of Water and Sanitation to the tune of R9 million for this financial year. This will make a serious impact to address water related projects in areas that are completely without water supply or have been faced by interrupted supply. **Moubana** and **Dinokaneng** villages are the beneficiaries of this project and it will implemented through the ground water optimisation model.

Let me also appreciate allocation of the Water services Operating Subsidy amounting to R12 .5 which will be used for refurbishment of existing water infrastructure. On an annual basis we refurbish the old infrastructure such as Pella Plant. This might be at a smaller scale due to Budget limitation, however it plays a major role in terms of

addressing water challenges in other areas. It contributes immensely in delivery of our mandate as a Water Services Authority.

The Municipality has also procured five water tankers of 10 000 kl each to assist villages where there are shortages as temporary relieve measures.

Our long term strategy on water provision

During presentation of 2014/2015 financial budget it was highlighted that the former Minister of Water Affairs, Mme Edna Molewa launched a R1.6 billion multi-phase Pilanesberg Bulk Water Supply Scheme Project which upon completion, will increase steady water supply by the Vaalkop Water Supply Scheme. The project is currently in full swing and is expected to be completed in March 2016 to benefit the areas of the supply from Ramokokastad to Mabeskraal and to areas where bulk line from the Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant such as Mogwase and its nearby villages and Moruleng areas.

The total provision of water projects amounts to R22.076 million are as below: Continuation of ground water optimisation of R12.5 million, Mogwase reservoir R2 million Continuation of Ledig reservoir implemented by

- WeSizwe Platinum Mine,
- Maseve Mine and the
- Moses Kotane Local Municipality

The above is where each partner contribute One third of the total cost of R21 million, in our case a balance R4 million will spend in the 2015/16 by Moses Kotane. The balance will go to the refurbishment of water assets

Sanitation

In the year 2015/2016, provision of R10.8 million has been made to cater for construction of 1000 VIP toilets for the following villages;-

- Mabodisa
- Mmorogong
- Mabe-Pudi, and
- Koffiekraal

Each village will benefit 250 VIP toilets. Residents must note that this is a multi-year program implemented in phases of the rural sanitation programme to instil dignity and health of our people. The programme will still continue to cover the areas which have not year benefited. My Humble plea to our communities is that please register your concerns during IDP process to assist the municipality during budget prioritisation and implementation thereof.

Roads and Storm water

The total budget for roads and storm water amounts to R72, 3 million towards completion and construction of new roads and storm water projects in the following areas:

- Pella Internal Road
- Lerome South Internal Road
- Mogwase Unit 8
- Ntsweng Internal Road
- Mmorogong Internal Road
- Phadi Internal Road

- Ramokastad Internal Road
- Lerome/Welverdient and Dikwepi
- Vrede Internal Road
- Mamkaipaya Internal Road
- Lesetlheng / Legkraal and Internal Road Phase
- Mabalstaad Internal Road
- Disake Internal Road
- Ledig Internal Road
- Segakwaneng Internal Road and Bridge and finally
- Matlametlong Internal Road

Electrification projects (high mast lights)

In response to the community outcry on crime related issues that are evolving, the municipality has made provision of R15.98 million set aside for installation and connection of high mast light projects in the following areas:

- Uitkyk 1 and Uitkyk 2
- Moubana
- Manamakgotheng
- Legogolwe
- Legkraal
- Tweelaagte, Makoshong, Brakkuil, Welverdient High Mast
- Voordonker
- Monono and
- Koffiekraal

Refuse Removal

The municipality is aware of illegal dumping hence assessment will be done on illegal dumping caused by borrow pits in order to make necessary interventions like rehabilitation and fencing of all borrowed pits identified across the municipality.

MKLM is busy with awareness programmes education members of community on waste management and more importantly not to dump illegally as it pollutes the environment. Hence, we are now in the process of eliminating open spaces that cause illegal dumping and we will commence programme of greening our municipality. Cleaning programmes for the entire municipality is on track through beautification and landscaping. And this we are doing in partnership with department of Environmental Affairs through the Practice Learnerships and youth for waste job in waste programme.

We are In response to the environmental and waste issues around Moses Kotane Local Municipality, a provision of R5.6 million has been made to cater for environmental issues and waste issues namely,

- Mogwase Land Fill Rehabilitation and Upgrading
- Household-wheely Bins

Community Halls

During IDP public participation processes, the communities were handed community halls without furniture. The municipality has made provision of R0.24 million to address that. Let me also assure you that the community halls that we will be constructing this financial year, has taken into consideration this concern.

Provision of R12, 026 million has been made for construction of Halls for following areas:

- Lerome (Thabeng) Community Hall (New)
- Mmatau Community Hall(New)
- Uitkyk Community Hall(New)
- Mabeskraal Community Hall(on going)
- Ramotlhajwe Community Hall(On going)
- Rampamspoort Community Hall (On going)

Cemeteries

Provisions of R500 000 has been made for fencing of the following cemeteries:

- Welverdient
- Koffiekraal village
- Magong Village
- Bapong Village
- Sesobe Village
- Mabeskraal Village
- Sefikile village

We have listened to the request of our residents, and now we are implementing to preserve human dignity.

Repairs and Maintenance

The budget allocation for repairs and maitenance of infrastructure assets has been increased from R31.5 million to R52 million (an increase of R20 million).

Local Economic Development

There was a question as to whether there is a Local Economic Development unit in our municipality? Yes, the municipality has an LED unit. In support of local economic development programmes, the municipality has made provision of R1.5 million for the following:

Tlokweng goat

This is an ongoing project which in the 2015/2016 the municipality will be focussing on infrastructure development such as kraals, handling facilities feeding areas. The beneficiaries of this project are currently the employees and will create 10 sustainable jobs in the long run. In addition the breeding materials will improve local goat farmers stock

MKLM sunflower project

The project will improve the income of the owners of the land and for public at large it will create seasonal jobs. The following areas have been identified;-Khayakhulu, Bapong, Kraalhoek, Magong and Ramoshibitswane.

Agricultural marketing hub

The project is aimed to assist in the production of agricultural products, and lives stock market. The target area is Mabeskraal and Makweleng.

Tourism node

The municipality has done the feasibility study in the 2014/15. Implementation is expected to unfold in the 2015/16 financial year. This is a Tourism Information Centre, Brick making projects which will be resuscitated by the province Farmers support programme which is aimed assisting local farmers with production inputs and equipment's. In order to be assisted by the municipality farmers are urged to apply for assistance which upon verification of the farmer's status assistance will be granted.

Indigent Register

There were also questions regarding indigent subsidy registration and its benefits? Provision has been made to assist indigent households wherein 12kl water will be given to registered indigent households and 6kl to every household for free each month,

Monthly 50kw electricity tokens are given to households registered as indigent. Households are encouraged to register in our database. Registration is done through ward councillors, ward committees, CDW's or alternatively visit municipal offices.

Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects

Municipal Priorities

NO.	MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES (2014/2015)	MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES (2015/2016)	
1.	Water and Sanitation	Water and Sanitation	
2.	**Land** and Housing	Roads and Storm water	
3.	Roads and Storm water	Sports and Recreation	
4.	Economic Development	Institutional Development	
5.	Sports and Recreation	Economic Development	
6.	Solid Waste and Environment	Community Participation and Communication	
7.	Institutional Development	Solid Waste and Environment	
8.	Community Participation and Communication	**Land** and Housing (Land for Residential purposes)	
9.	Disaster Management	Disaster Management	
1.	Health and Social Development	Housing (RDP Houses)	
2.	Education	Health and Social Development	
3.	Housing (RDP Houses)	Safety and Security	
4.	Safety and Security	Education	
5.	Transport and Traffic	Transport and Traffic	
Electricity (ESKOM)		Electricity (ESKOM)	
		Spoortnet	

Municipal Priorities and objectives

Priority	Objective
Basic Services and Infrastructure Development	
Infrastructure and Technical Services	
Water	To provide, improve and maintain existing water supply infrastructure so as to minimize interruptions of services, water loss and ensure compliance with Drinking Water Quality standards (blue drop system)
Sanitation	To provide access to sanitation through maintenance of existing infrastructure, the provision of new appropriate infrastructure to all communities and to ensure compliance with Waste Water Quality standards (green drop system).
Roads and Storm water	To provide roads and storm water services.
Electricity	To provide and maintain Community Lighting Infrastructure and facilitate household electrification
Planning and Development	
Land Use and Housing	To ensure provision and access to land for proper coordination of land use development. To facilitate the provision of subsidized housing to low income groups.
Community Services	
Disaster Management	To provide adequate emergency relief to all communities.
Waste and Environment	To provide effective waste removal services. To ensure a healthy and clean environment.
Public Safety and Transport	To promote public safety To coordinate transport programmes To provide security services to municipal facilities.
Community Facilities & Programmes (Sports, Parks, libraries, cemeteries	To provide community facilities and programmes

Priority	Objective
,community Halls and Municipal Buildings)	
Corporate Services	
Institutional Development and Transformation (Corporate Services)	To provide administrative support services for the Municipality
Performance Management System	
Institutional Development and Transformation (Corporate Services)	To improve institutional performance
Planning and Development	
Local Economic Development	To promote economic growth (ACT - agriculture, culture and tourism, mining)
Office of the Municipal Manager & Political Offices	
Good Governance and Public Participation	To create an enabling environment for active participation and an administrative culture characterised by accountability, transparency and efficiency
Budget and Treasury Office	
Municipal Financial Viability	To increase revenue collection To improve expenditure of operational and capital budget To ensure effective and efficient financial management systems and procedures To ensure compliance with applicable legislation and statutes

SONA 2015

State of the Nation Address by His Excellency Jacob G Zuma, President of the Republic of South Africa on the occasion of the Joint Sitting of Parliament, Cape Town

However, the situation is more promising on the jobs front. Two days ago, Statistics South Africa released the employment figures for the last quarter of 2014. The report shows that there are now 15, 3 million people who are employed in South Africa. Jobs grew by 203 000. Our investment in youth employment is also paying off. The Employment Tax Incentive which was introduced last year directed mainly at the youth, is progressing very well.

R2 billion has been claimed to date by some 29 000 employers, who have claimed for at least 270 000 young people. I announced a target of six million work opportunities over five years last year for the programme. We have thus far created more than 850 000 work opportunities. This means that we are poised to meet the annual target of one million job opportunities. In addition, our environmental programmes such as Working on Waste, Working for Wetlands, Working for Water and Working on Fire have created more than 30 000 work opportunities and aim to create more than 60 000 during the next financial year. Compatriots, our economy needs a major push forward. We would like to share with you our nine point plan to ignite growth and create jobs.
These are:

1. Resolving the energy challenge.
2. Revitalising agriculture and the agro-processing value chain.
3. Advancing beneficiation or adding value to our mineral wealth.
4. More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan.
5. Encouraging private sector investment.
6. Moderating workplace conflict.
7. Unlocking the potential of small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs), cooperatives, township and rural enterprises.

8. State reform and boosting the role of state owned companies, information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure or broadband roll-out, water, sanitation and transport infrastructure as well as

"Government also continues to provide social development support within mining communities. Other support includes technical expertise with regard to:

1. **Integrated Development Plans and the**
2. **Development of Special Economic Zones."**

The mining towns are also being assisted with implementing the 'Back to Basics' municipal service delivery strategy. Indeed a lot is being done to build our mining towns. Government is also reviewing the compliance of mining companies with the **2014 Mining Charter targets.**
I referred the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act back to Parliament to enable the correction of some constitutional shortcomings and others issues.

Responding to business requests, government has synchronized:

- Environmental impact assessments,
- Water and mining rights applications and has set a maximum of 300 days for all of these authorisations to be issued.

In addition, we will also establish a one-stop inter-departmental clearing house to attend to investor complaints and problems. The year 2015 will see further improvements in labour legislation to further promote worker rights.

- The Labour Department will review the sectoral determinations of agriculture, forestry, private security, wholesale and retail sectors.

We expect the finalisation of the Employment Services Act of 2014 which formally establishes a public employment service. The legislation also formally regulates the practices of private employment agencies and temporary employment services, to prevent the abuse of unsuspecting work seekers. In addition, the Unemployment Insurance Act of 2001 will be amended to improve benefits to beneficiaries and include public servants in the application of the Act.

Small business is big business. Government will set-aside 30% of appropriate categories of State procurement for purchasing from:

- SMMEs, cooperatives as well as township and rural enterprises.
- We will also continue to promote opportunities for the youth.
- The National Youth Development Agency has disbursed R25 million to 765 youth-owned micro enterprises in the last financial year nationally.
- The agency has also partnered with the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) and the Small Enterprise Finance Agency in a three-way partnership that has resulted in a R2,7 billion rand fund for young people.

The year 2015 will mark the beginning of the first phase of broadband roll-out. Government will connect the National Infrastructure Development programme continues to be a key job driver and catalyst for economic growth.

- Water is a critical resource for economic growth and a better life. Several projects aimed at providing water for industrial and household use are in the implementation or planning phases around the country.

Local government is everybody's business. We have to make it work.

We have launched the 'Back to Basics' programme to promote good governance and effective administration through:

- Cutting wastage,
- Spending public funds prudently,
- Hiring competent staff, and
- Ensure transparency and
- Accountability in municipalities.

Countries of the developed North remain important strategic partners for South Africa through which the country is able to advance its national and foreign policy. We have a valuable partnership with the European Union in amongst others, the Infrastructure Investment Programme for South Africa valued at approximately R1, 5 billion.
The renewal of the African Growth and Opportunity Act beyond September 2015 and a pledge to support African-led peace initiatives in the continent are among the significant outcomes of the United States (US)-Africa Leaders' Summit held in the US last year. At a multilateral level, 2015 marks the 70th anniversary of the UN which brings into sharp focus the need to transform the UN Security Council and other international institutions.

- National liberation heroes, **Moses Kotane and JB Marks** will be reburied in South Africa in March. We thank the government and people of the Russian Federation for looking after the remains of our heroes with dignity for so many decades.

SOPA 2015

Premier Supra Mahumapelo: North West 2015 State of the Province Address was held in Mogwase Sorts Park

6 March 2015

The MEC for Local Government and Human Settlements will accordingly announce plans for provision of housing going forward and much tighter processes of managing the Provincial Housing beneficiary lists. The MEC shall give more details on the clean-up and verification process of all housing beneficiaries lists across municipalities, to ensure that only deserving people remain on the beneficiary lists. All public representative and government officials who are found to have allocated themselves RDP houses will be dealt with accordingly.

Municipalities will be rewarded on the five key performance areas as follows:

1. Financial management
2. Basic service delivery
3. Governance and administration
4. Local Economic Development
5. Public participation

A Provincial Training Academy will be established in the 2015/16 Financial Year to improve quality leadership and skills development in local government to the tune of R 2 million. In the context of introducing a shared services model, a decision has been taken for Department of Local Government and Human Settlements to take over refuse collection services from Mahikeng and Matlosana Local Municipalities.Hon Members, we pronounced last year on ambitious 4 cities development initiative targeting the creation of new cities in Taung, Mahikeng, Dr Kenneth Kaunda Metro and the new Bojanala Eco-Tourism City. The Eco-Tourism City will integrate existing Tourism and Conservation estate around the Pilanesberg, Madikwe, Moruleng and all neighbouring villages.

Ward based planning model

Hon Speaker, EXCO has adopted an unprecedented Ward Based Planning Model in the context of Setsokotsane which will integrate Provincial Annual Performance Plans (APP's) of Government Departments and Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) of municipalities.A consolidated Infrastructure Budget for the Province inclusive of all Provincial Departments and all 23 Municipalities across economic classification exceeds R100billion over the MTEF.This budget will be used to fund construction of roads, water and sanitation, schools, health infrastructure, houses, agriculture, arts and tourism infrastructure across all 383 wards in the Province.

Department of Water and Sanitation has made available R1,9b to address various water and sanitation infrastructure challenges in the province. Projects are at different stages ranging from planning to implementation while some phases have been completed.This excludes commitments of R705m and R312m for Provincial Roads maintenance and construction funded through Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Committee (PICC) under Strategic Infrastructure Projects Programme 4 (SIP 4).Successful implementation of these projects will to a greater extend address the current challenges of water supply at various areas such as Madibeng, Bloemhof, Schweizer Reneke, Setlagole, Mafikeng etc.

The delivery model shall be through a shared services model coordinated by the Department of Finance, Economy and Enterprise Development.Whilst we encourage and promote investment in the Province and welcome the creation of much needed jobs, it is unacceptable that businesses like mines should receive first preference in the supply of public services like water at the expense of communities. Bokone-Bophirima Government will oppose renewal and issue of mining licences to all mines which do not comply 100% with Social Labour Plans.

Economic development and energy challenges

Processes of calling for partnerships with private entities and individuals in dealing with alternative energy sources are at an advanced stage to assist Government to develop and implement a comprehensive alternative energy strategy. Priority will be given to government buildings.We are already examining proposals submitted by emerging entrepreneurs in the fuel technology. Relevant industry players are being engaged to assist and facilitate Bokone-Bophirima ideas to be introduced into the energy retail sector.

To overcome the challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality which are complicated by sluggish economic growth, we have embarked on the necessary Rebranding, Repositioning and Renewal (RRR) of this Province as an instrument to implement the National Development Plan. In this regard amongst other things, we must strive at all times collectively, to be the best on all aspects of life as a Province. Mediocrity should not be our perpetual refuge of comfort.In pursuit of this excellence, we have placed Agriculture at the top of our economic development strategy, followed by Culture, Arts, and Tourism.

The strategic choice to the economy

The Province will amongst others implement the following projects led by the Department of Rural, Environment & Agricultural Development. Food Security and Crop Massification Programme is budgeted at R28 million. Development of Livestock Breeding Material R3 million. A feedlot will be established in Mahikeng with a budget of R5 million. The resuscitation of the Taung Skull World Heritage is on track and we have allocated at least R50 million for the project.

Dikgosi tsa rona, Maaparankwe lona ba puso ya lona e tlhomilweng ke Modimo le go nna ya leruri go etelela baagi ba rona pele. Mo ngwageng o fetileng puso e itlamile go tokafatsa le go godisa serodumo sa bogosi mo setshabeng.Go tsweletsa maitlhomo ano, re tlhomile letsholo la go lema Tshimo ya Kgosi (Phasha) mo mafelong a latelang Gaanalaagte, Mabalstaad le Khayakhulu. Selekano sa masimo a a lemilweng se feta dihectara di le 360.Traditional Authorities need to be resourced with finances as well as skilled personnel in order that they can play a meaningful role in the development of their localities.

As part of promoting Arts in public spaces a budget of R5million has been set aside for the Beautification of government buildings. Four Recording Studios will be established in all Districts as part of Rebranding, Repositioning and Renewal of Bokone-Bophirima.The Department will embark on a massive project to establish Arts & Culture Forums across all 383 wards in all municipalities, which once established will form 383 Arts & Culture Cooperatives to leverage opportunities in the sector. Department of Local Government and Human Settlements will be requested to identify and make available unoccupied RDP houses to be converted into 19 Municipal Recording Studios over the next five years.

Bagaetsho, “A RE YENG BOKONE-BOPHIRIMA”, Government through Tourism Department has already initiated a public process to call for proposals for the development of our Provincial Tourism Strategy as part of the ACT strategy. As a consequence of the reconfiguration of government Departments, Bokone-Bophirima Tourism Growth and Development Agency is also being established pending the finalisation of the Legislative legal process which will result in the promulgation of an Act of parliament that will split the tourism function from the current North West Parks & Tourism Board.

The IDC in Bokone-Bophirima has committed itself to continue to develop and fund tourist attractions within the province, focussing on culture, accommodation services throughout the province with specific focus on villages, townships and small dorpies as part of radical economic transformation approach.

Rebranding, repositioning and renewing villages, townships and small dorpies economies (Triple R’s)

In order to reverse this apartheid pattern in which villages were seen merely as supply centres of cheap labour, we need to take bold and unpopular decisions to redirect development to areas where majority of our people reside. With this determination we will implement over the next three years deliberate programmes to foster development and growth in our ***villages, townships and small dorpie leveraging from the BRICS initiatives***.People basically go to town to access the following amenities, shopping for groceries, banking services, postal services, social services, schools, government meetings, workshops, hair salons, transport, arts & cultural activities, connecting to other etc. It is possible to provide all these services in the villages if our political will is backed-up by necessary redirection of resources.

In our endeavour to respond to these challenges, government will:

- Direct 70% of the procurable items to villages, townships and small dorpies
- Create cooperatives for bulk buying and establishment of massive warehouses for vendors operating in the taxi ranks.
- Deploy Community Development Workers to collate information about all formal and informal businesses operating in villages, townships and small dorpies in all 383 wards by end of April 2015.

This process will assist with the development of the Village, Township and Small Dorpies Enterprise Development Strategy (VTSDES) will provide practical interventions for all types of business which would include tuck shop and taxi rank economy.

Following the tabling of the Minister of Finance's Budget Speech and announcement of Provincial Budget cuts, EXCO has taken a decision for MEC's including the Premier to provide and pay for all catering needs in Government meetings using personal resources.This decision will be extended to cover all senior managers in Government from Director level upwards.

Revenue enhancement measures

To further enhance revenue collection measures, the following actions will be implemented:

- All civil servants will be encouraged to register their vehicles in Bokone-Bophirima;
- Ensure that Businesses operating in Bokone-Bophirima and National Government Departments register their vehicles in the province
- As part of enhancing efficiency in Government Services we will introduce a more enhanced fleet management services for both Executive and Government fleet in general.
- Investigate the possible introduction of a Provincial Tax Legislation to raise revenue for the Provincial Revenue Account.

We will welcome additional suggestions from communities on more measures to raise revenue.

The Premier will be a lead champion of the Saamwerk-Saamtrek engagement forums with the Afrikaner communities of Bokone-Bophrima to send a clear message that this Province, belongs to all who live in It, Black and White.We congratulate the Afrikaner Community of Bokone-Bophirima for their proactive cooperation and embrace of the 50-50 model presented by Minister Gugile Nkwinti. However, more still needs to be done to improve both the situation and relations between some farmers and their farm workers.

Project

Phase

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
Priority no. 1: Water and Sanitation										
Water Projects										
MKW - 51	Ledig water supply (Ward 28)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	MIG
MKW - 52	Koffiekraal water supply (Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	2,000,000	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	MIG
MKW - 53	Ledig water supply (Ward 28)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG
MKW - 54	Uitkyk 2 water reticulation (ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	2,000,000	751,141	-	-	-	2,751,141	MIG
MKW - 55	Mmatau Plant Storage (ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	1,500,000	417,394	-	-	-	1,917,394	MIG
MKW - 56	Makoshong 2 water reticulation (ward 26)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	1,400,000	849,965	-	-	-	2,249,965	MIG
MKW - 57	Mabaalstad water reticulation (ward 25)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	3,000,000	932,864	-	-	-	3,932,864	MIG
MKW - 58	Ward 31: Provision of water reticulation	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	3,500,000	2,529,188	-	-	-	6,029,188	MIG
MKW - 59	Groundwater Optimization	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	12,000,000	13,288,969	12,576,650	24,943,969	50,809,588	MIG
MKW - 61	Tusenkonst/Ruihoek Bulk Line	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	1,000,000	-	-	-	1,000,000	MIG
MKW - 62	Ntsweng water supply (ward 23)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	1,500,000	1,193,644	-	-	-	2,693,644	OPEX
MKW - 63	Refurbishment of water assests	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	5,500,000	3,000,000	4,000,000	12,500,000	OPEX
MKW - 65	Ledig Reservoir	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	3,000,000	4,500,000	-	7,500,000	MIG
MKW - 66	Mokgalwaneng Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	575,000	-	-	-	575,000	MIG
MKW - 67	Makoshong Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	500,000	-	-	-	500,000	MIG
MKW - 68	Rampampaspoort Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	240,993	-	-	-	240,993	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKW - 69	DeBrak/Klaasdroom Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	1,298,919	-	-	-	1,298,919	MIG
MKW - 70	Letlhakeng Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	1,083,600	-	-	-	1,083,600	MIG
MKW - 71	Koffiekraal Water Supply	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	648,394	-	-	-	648,394	MIG
MKW - 72	Mogwase(5ML/d) Resevoir	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	2,000,000	9,000,000	11,000,000	MIG
MKW - 73	Pella Purification Plant	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	2,997,878	-	-	2,997,878	
Sanitation Provision										
MKS – 40	Rural sanitation programme phase	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	5,300,000	24,773,742	11,088,609	10,867,459	19,153,650	71,183,460	MIG
MKS – 41	Mogwase Waste Water Treatment Water(WWTW)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	1,200,000	-	-	2,500,000	7,500,000	10,000,000	MIG
MKS – 42	Madikwe Waste Water Treatment Water (WWTW)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG
MKS – 43	Mogwase/Madikwe Waste Water Treatment (WWTW)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG
Priority no. 2: Electricity										
MKELC-10	Provision of high mast lights in Tlokweng	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	5,000,000	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	MIG
MKELC-14	Provision of high mast lights in Mmatau	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	4,000,000	-	-	-	-	4,000,000	MIG
MKELC-15	Provision of high mast lights in Pella	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	3,000,000	-	-	-	-	3,000,000	MIG
MKELC-16	Provision of high mast lights in Mabeskraal	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	4,000,000	-	-	-	-	4,000,000	MIG
MKELC-17	Provision of high mast lights in Mogwase Unit 8	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	4,000,000	3,594,988	910,000	-	-	8,504,988	MIG
MKELC-18	High mast lights-Ramokoka, Phadi Bojating, Mmorogong (Phase 2)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	10,000,000	-	1,784,922	-	-	11,784,922	MIG
MKELC-19	High mast lights, Lerome Welgeval &Dikweipi, Mabodisa,Segakwana	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	10,000,000	6,184,500	-	-	-	16,184,500	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
	(15,16,17,31)									
MKELC-20	Provision of high mast lights Seshibitswe	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	2,000,000	220,000	-	-	2,220,000	MIG
MKELC-29	Provision of high mast lights Vrede	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	2,190,232	220,000	-	-	2,410,232	MIG
MKELC-23	Electricity Demand Side Management	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	4,000,000	-	4,000,000	5,000,000	-	13,000,000	EDSM
MKELC-24	Provision of high mast lights Moubana	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	877,193	1,995,000	2,5000,000	5,372,193	MIG
MKELC-25	Provision of high mast lights Manamela, Uitkyk (1&2), Seolong, Ratau, Montsana, Voordonker	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	1,765,188	-	26,000,000	27,765,188	MIG
MKELC-26	Provision of high mast lights Manamakgotheng, Legogolwe, Legkraal, Koffiekraal, Mononono	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	2,630,770	-	-	2,630,770	MIG
MKELC-27	Provision of high mast lights Tweelagte, Makoshong, Brakuil, Welverdient	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	-	-	12,050,000	12,050,000	MIG
MKELC-28	Provision of high mast lights Nkogolwe, Ntswanalemetsing	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	7,000,000	-	7,000,000	MIG
MKELC-29	Electrification of Mogwase Unit 2	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	2,500,000	-	5,000,000	-	-	7,500,000	OPEX
MKELC-30	Provision of high mast lights Vrede and Seshibitswe	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	440,000	-	-	440,000	MIG
MKELC-31	Provision of high mast lights Sandfontein	Infrastructure Technical Dept	-	-	800,000	-	-	-	800,000	MIG
MKELC-32	Provision of high mast lights Ramokokastad	Infrastructure Technical Dept	-	-	5,000,000	897,621	-	-	5,897,621	MIG
MKELC-33	Provision of high mast lights Bapong	Infrastructure Technical Dept	-	-	820,000	-	-	-	820,000	MIG
MKELC-34	Provision of high mast lights Tlokweng	Infrastructure Technical Dept	-	-	6,871,034	-	-	-	6,871,034	MIG
MKELC-35	Provision of high mast lights Mmatau	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	3,298,431	500,000	-	-	3,798,431	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKELC-36	Provision of high mast lights Mabeskraal	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	3,477,446	500,000	-	-	3,977,446	MIG
MKELC-37	Provision of high mast lights Pella	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	2,683,081	560,000	-	-	3,243,081	MIG
MKELC-38	Provision of high mast lights Uitkyk 1	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	285,000	357,142	642,142	MIG
MKELC-39	Provision of high mast lights Uitkyk 2	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	1,710,000	2,142,857	3,852,857	MIG
MKELC-40	Provision of high mast lights Manamakgotheng	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	1,995,000	2,500,000	4,495,000	MIG
MKELC-41	Provision of high mast lights Legogolwe	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	855,000	1,071,426	1,926,426	MIG
MKELC-42	Provision of high mast lights Legkraal	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	1,400,000	1,428,571	2,828,571	MIG
MKELC-43	Provision of high mast lights Brakuil	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	877,775	1,500,000	-	2,377,775	MIG
Priority no. 3:Land and Housing Developments										
MKLH-11	Saulspoort Phase 1, 430 units	Planning and Development	Ongoing	42,036,796	-	-	-	-	42,036,796	DHS
MKLH-12	Mabaalstaad, 100 units	Planning and Development	Ongoing	7,564,609	-	-	-	-	7,564,609	DHS
MKLH-13	Moses Kotane Rural, 25units	Planning and Development	Ongoing	24 729,048	-	-	-	-	24 729,048	DHS
MKLH-14	Mogwase CRU, 100units	Planning and Development	Ongoing	6,724, 609.50	-	-	-	-	6,724, 609.50	DHS
Priority no. 4:Roads and storm water										
Internal roads										
MKRS - 33	Koffiekraal internal road (ward 5)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	6,300,000	2,830,200	-	-	-	9,130,000	MIG
MKRS - 34	Segakwana internal road (ward 31)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	6,300,000	4,900,900	-	-	-	11,200,900	MIG
MKRS - 35	Motlhabe internal road (ward 6)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	6,300,000	6,379,000	-	-	-	12,679,000	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKRS - 36	Seshibitswe internal road (ward 21)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	6,300,000	2,772,674	-	-	-	8,131,532	MIG
MKRS - 37	Mogwase Unit 8 internal road (ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	5,000,000	3,131,532	-	-	-	8,131,532	MIG
MKRS - 38	Mopyane internal road (ward 5)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	8,000,000	3,745,974	-	-	11,745,974	MIG
MKRS - 42	Mabodisa internal road (ward 17)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	8,000,000	8,176,144	-	-	16,176,144	MIG
MKRS - 43	Siga&Maskoloane internal road (ward 3)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	13,500,000	7,351,794	-	-	20,851,794	MIG
MKRS - 45	Pella internal road (ward 18)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	4,151,641	4,650,000	-	8,801,641	MIG
MKRS - 46	Ramokoka internal road (ward 12)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	6,483,318	2,000,000	-	8,483,318	MIG
MKRS - 47	Ntsweng W23 internal road (ward 8)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	7,936,585	2,396,829	-	10,333,414	MIG
MKRS - 48	Phalane internal road and storm water (ward 11)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	7,000,000	-	-	7,000,000	MIG
MKRS - 49	Mmorogong internal road (ward 27)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	6,653,944	332,697	-	6,986,641	MIG
MKRS - 50	Unit 8 internal road (ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	-	6,650,000	-	6,650,000	MIG
MKRS - 51	Lerome South internal road (ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	4,273,690	4,650,000	-	8,923,690	MIG
MKRS - 52	Ward 16 internal roads (Lerome,Welgeval,Dikweip	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	222,711	9,850,792	-	10,073,503	MIG
MKRS - 54	Mabalstad internal road (ward 25)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	9,500,000	-	9,500,000	MIG
MKRS - 55	Mankaipaya internal road (ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	6,650,000	5,000,000	11,650,000	MIG
MKRS - 56	Mmopyane Internal roads	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	3,745,974	-	-	3,745,974	MIG
MKRS – 57	Mabele A Pudi (ward 13)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKRS – 58	Letlhakeng (ward 18)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 59	Kameelboom, Ramoshibitswana, Mapaputle	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	15,000,000	15,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 60	Tlokweng internal road (ward 20)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	10,000,000	10,000,000	MIG
MKRS - 61	Makweleng graveyard (ward 23)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	-	3,000,000	3,000,000	MIG
MKRS – 62	Lesetlheng/Legkraal internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	-	5,788,357	950,000	-	6,738,357	MIG
MKRS – 63	Disake internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	490,000	7,000,000	7,490,000	MIG
MKRS – 64	Tlokweng internal road (ward 20)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	2,103,000	-	-	-	2,103,000	MIG
MKRS – 65	Bapong internal road (ward 25)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	1,299,476	250,000	-	-	1,549,476	MIG
MKRS – 66	Mabeskraal internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	1,024,000	-	-	-	1,024,000	MIG
MKRS – 67	Vrede internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	117,495	4,727,517	-	4,845,012	MIG
MKRS – 68	Phadi internal road (ward 11)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	6,948,090	2,231,096	-	9,179,186	MIG
MKRS – 69	Mmorogong internal road (ward 11)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	6,653,944	-	-	6,653,944	MIG
MKRS – 70	Ledig internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	9,500,000	-	9,500,000	MIG
MKRS – 71	Segakwanene internal road & Bridge	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	7,273,690	-	7,273,690	MIG
MKRS – 72	Matlametlong internal road	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	490,000	-	490,000	MIG
MKRS – 73	Road Sealings	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	6,000,000	6,324,000	12,324,000	MIG
Storm water										

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKRS - 52	Uitkyk 2 Storm water (Ward 4)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	2,000,000	368,662	-	-	-	2,368,662	MIG
MKRS - 53	Mogwase Storm water (Ward 15)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	5,000,000	2,579,000	-	-	-	5,579,000	MIG
MKRS - 54	Los Metjerie (ward 1)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	11,000,000	3,645,633	-	-	14,645,633	MIG
MKRS - 55	Sandfontein storm water co (ward 10)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	Adjusted	-	4,000,000	2,614,920	-	-	6,614,920	MIG
MKRS - 58	Disake storm water (ward 5)	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	-	-	2,000,000	-	2,000,000	MIG
MKRS - 61	Mabele a Podi storm water	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	834,000	-	-	-	834,000	MIG
MKRS - 62	Greater Saulspoort storm water	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	118,428	-	-	-	118,428	MIG
MKRS - 63	Mononono storm water	Infrastructure Technical Dept	New	-	820,000	180,000	-	-	1,000,000	MIG
Priority no. 6: Economic Development										
MKED – 09	Brick making project Madikwe	Development Planning	Ongoing	-	-	500,000	-	-	500,000	BPDM
MKED – 20	Upgrading of professional hunting camp Mabaalstad	Development Planning	Ongoing	-	-	1,500,000	-	-	1,500,000	NDT
MKED – 25	Nodal Point Development	Development Planning	New	-	-	-	-	3,787,154	3,787,154	MIG
MKED – 26	Development of Mining Master plan	Development Planning	New	-	500,000	-	-	-	500,000	MKLM
MKED – 27	Mining Incubation Hub	Development Planning	New	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	3,000,000	SEDA, DTI ZENZELE
MKED - 28	Development of Tourism Master plan	Development Planning	New	500,000	-	-	-	-	500,000	MKLM
MKED – 29	Development of Tourism Route	Development Planning	New	500,000	-	-		-	500,000	SAB

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKED – 30	Review of agricultural master plan	Development Planning	New	350,000	-	-	-	-	350,000	MKLM
MKED - 31	Development of MKLM Investment plan	Development Planning	New	500,000	-	-	-	-	500,000	MKLM
MKED - 32	Manamela Cultural village (phase 1)	Development Planning	New	-	1,139,353	-	-	-	1,139,353	MIG
MKED – 34	Sitwell Mango Project Ramokokastad	Development Planning	New	2,500,000	100,000	100,000	-	-	2,700,000	MKLM /ANGLO
MKED – 35	Sedimogang poultry (completion) Sandfontein	Development Planning	New	2,500,000	100,000	100,000	-		2,700,000	MKLM /ANGLO
MKED – 36	Feasibility studies, environmental impact assessment & business plan development of LED Projects: Cultural villages (Mogwase, Mantserre, Bapong, Matooster) 2.Madikwe shopping mall 3.Tourism information centre 4.Informal sector formalization 5.Sunflower production programme 6.Livestock improvement programme 7.Moubana piggery 8.Chemical manufacturing plant 9.Mogwase tourism node 10.Agricultural Marketing hub	Development Planning	New	1,875,000	150,000	2,700,000	-	-	4,725,000	MKLM
MKED – 37	Poverty alleviation projects: 1.Tlokweng goat 2.Lerome brick manufacturing 3.Madikwe brick manufacturing 4.Moubana piggery	Development Planning	New	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	3,000,000	MKLM /BPDM/AGRIC
MKED – 38	Aftercare support: Goats 1.Dwarsberg 2.Sesobe and	Development Planning	New	500,000	500,000	500,000	-	-	1,500,000	MKLM

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
	3.Mabaalstad goats 4.Lobebe lwadinotshe Rakgokonyane vegetable 5.Kraalhoek fencing									
MKED – 39	MKLM SMME EXPO	Development Planning	New	250,000	250,000	350,000	-	-	850,000	MKLM
MKED – 40	MKLM Co-operative conference	Development Planning	New	250,000	250,000	350,000	-	-	850,000	MKLM
MKED – 41	Municipal Vehicles	Development Planning	New	10,090,000	5,000,000	32,730,000	-	-	38,739,000	
MKED – 42	Agricultural Markerting Hub (1st phase – sunflower production)	Development Planning	New	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	3,000,000	Dept. of Rural Dev/DTI
MKED – 43	Moses Kotane Music & Arts Festival (MOKOMA) Launch	Development Planning	New	-	-	500,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	5,500,000	Stakeholders
Priority no. 7: Parks and Recreation										
MKSAC – 19	Bush cutters & lawn mowers	Community services	Adjusted	-	270,000	400,000	1,100,000	-	1,770,000	MIG
MKSAC – 21	Mogwase WDS	Community Services	Adjusted	-	5,500,000	6,677,851	-	-	12,177,851	MIG
MKSAC – 22	Development of Halls & Parks	Community Services	New	-	9,000,000	-	-	12,000,000	21,000,000	MIG
MKSAC – 23	Refurbishment of public liabilities	Community Services	New	-	-	-	8,000,000	-	8,000,000	OPEX
MKSAC – 24	Rehabilitation of Madikwe Landfill Site	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	3,000,000	-	3,000,000	6,000,000	MIG
MKSAC – 25	Rehabilitation and fencing of illegal dumping sites	Community Services	New	-	-	500,000	-	-	500,000	MIG
MKSAC – 26	Borrow Pits Assessement, Fencing and Rehabilitation	Community Services	New	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	MIG
MKSAC – 27	Waste transfer stations	Community Services	New	-	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKSAC – 28	Rehabilitation of Mogwase Landfill Site	Community Services	New				3,677,581		3,677,581	MIG
Priority no. 10:Institutional Development										
MKID – 02	Extension of civic centre phase 2	Community Services	Ongoing	12,000,000	16,000,000	-	-	-	28,000,000	ABSA OPEX
MKID – 05	Construction of community halls & pay points	Community Services	Adjusted	4,000,000	4,000,000	-	-	-	8,000,000	DBSA
MKID - 22	Construction of Community hall: Kortloof	Community Services	New	1,500,000	1,497,520	-	-	-	2,997,520	MIG
MKID – 23	Construction of Community hall: Makweleng	Community Services	New	1,500,000	488,532	-	-	-	1,988,532	MIG
MKID – 24	Construction of Community hall: Matlametlong	Community Services	New	1,500,000	464,605	-	-	-	1,964,605	MIG
MKID - 48	Koffiekraal Hall	Community Services	New	1,250,000	868, 000	-	-	-	2,118,000	MIG
MKID – 49	Mabele a Podi Hall	Community Services	New	1,250,000	983,000	-	-	-	2,233,000	MIG
MKID – 50	Goedehoop Hall	Community Services	New	1,250,000	928,817	-	-	-	2,178,817	MIG
MKID – 51	Mononono Hall	Community Services	New	1,250,000	498,356	-	-	-	1,748,356	MIG
MKID – 52	Segakwanw Hall	Community Services	New	1,400,000	435,000	-	-	-	1,835,000	MIG
MKID – 53	Legkraal hall	Community Services	New	1,400,000	625,000	-	-	-	2,025,600	MIG
MKID – 54	Brakuil Hall	Community Services	New	1,400,000	-	-	-	-	1,400,000	MIG
MKID – 55	Phalane Hall	Community Services	New	1,400,000	168,337	-	-	-	1,569,337	MIG
MKID – 56	Maologane Hall	Community Services	New	1,400,000	174,109	-	-	-	1,574,109	MIG
MKID – 57	Halls and Parks	Community Services	New	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKID – 58	Nodal Points	Community Services	New	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG
MKID – 59	Molatedi Hall	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	-	-	-	-	MIG
MKID – 60	Mabeskraal Hall	Community Services	New	-	-	3,849,650	192,483	-	4,042,133	MIG
MKID – 61	Moubane Hall	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	2,525,180	126,259	-	2,651,439	MIG
MKID – 62	Rampampaspoort Hall	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	2,850,447	142,522	-	2,992,969	MIG
MKID – 63	Ramotlhajwe Hall	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	2,491,844	124,592	-	2,616,436	MIG
MKID – 64	Kameelboom, Tlhatlhaganyane, Molatedi and Sefikile Halls	Community Services	Adjusted	-	-	4,874,740	-	-	4,874,740	MIG
MKID – 65	Administration Block Mogwase Landfill Site	Community Services	New	-	-	500,000	-	-	500,000	MIG
MKID – 66	Lerome(Thabeng) Hall	Community Services	New	-	-	436,937	3,768,126	-	4,205,063	MIG
MKID – 67	Matau Hall	Community Services	New	-	-	438,782	3,872,710	-	4,311,492	MIG
MKID – 68	Uitkyk Hall	Community Services	New	-	-	-	3,800,000	-	3,800,000	MIG
MKID – 26	Mogwase WDS Rehabilitation	Community Services	Adjusted	3,500,000	8,357,938	6,677,851	-	-	18,535,789	MIG
MKID – 27	Computer Equipment	Corporate Services	Ongoing	700,000	2,500,000	5,566,588	5,845,584	6,139,645	20,751,817	OPEX
MKID – 28	Computer Networks	Corporate Services	Ongoing	600,000	600,000	-	-	-	1,200,000	OPEX
MKID – 29	Furniture	Corporate Services	Ongoing	1,599,000	4,030,000	3,000,000	1,406,000	450,000	10,485,000	OPEX
MKID – 30	Machinery and Equipment	Corporate Services	Ongoing	-	-	1,665,000	-	-	1,665,000	OPEX
MKID – 31	Telephone System	Corporate Services	New	-	-	-	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	OPEX

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/ 2016	2016 / 2017		
MKID – 32	ICT Equipment	Corporate Services	New	-	-	-	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	OPEX
MKID – 33	Upgrading financial system SCOA	Corporate Services	New	-	-	-	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	OPEX
Priority no. 12: Good Governance, Community Consultation and Communication										
MKCP – 01	2012/2017 IDP/Budget review Public Participation	IDP Manager	Ongoing	500,000	875,000	2,875,000	2,875,000	3,030,250	8,680,250	OPEX
MKCP – 03	Review and Implement Communication Strategy	Mayor's Office	Ongoing	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	-	420,000	OPEX
MKCP – 04	Development of Public participation strategy	Speakers Office	New	200,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	-	500, 000	OPEX
MKCP - 05	Developmental communication and stakeholder relations	Communications Manager	Ongoing	200,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	-	500, 000	OPEX
MKCP – 06	Internal communication system 2 internal newsletters	Communications Manager	Ongoing	65, 000	75, 000	85, 000	95, 000	-	320, 000	OPEX
MKCP – 07	Chidren Programme and the elderly	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	350,000	420,000	441,420	463,050	-	1,211,883.5	OPEX
MKCP – 08	Letsema	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	50,000	50,000	250,000	250,000	263,500	863,500	OPEX
MKCP – 09	Business Awareness	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	230,000	720,000	728,226	1,573,458	1,658,425	4,910,109	OPEX
MKCP – 10	Physically Challenged / Disabled	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	200,000	210,000	230,000	250,000	263,500	1,153,000	OPEX
MKCP – 11	Youth Programmes	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	318,000	334,000	360,000	400,000	421,600	1,833,600	OPEX
MKCP – 12	Machinery Equipments	Office of the Mayor	Ongoing	351,000	-	-	-	-	351,000	OPEX

Sector Departments

Expanded Public Works Programme

PROJECT LIST FOR:		MOSES KOTANE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY								
Name:			Designation:			Signature:			Date:	
Sector	**Focus Area**	**Project Name**	**Project Number**	**Date of approval of project**	**Poject Budget in 2015/16**	**Funding from EPWP Grant**	**Number of WOs**	**Number of FTEs**	**Start date**	**End date**
Environment and Culture Sector	Sustainable Land-Based Livelihoods	Debushing of Co-operatives' farms	MKLM Led 1	30 June 2014	R 310 200	310 200	110	10,52	01 September 2015	30 September 2015

Project no.	Project Description	Implementing Department	Status	Total Capital Budget					Total Capital Budget	Funder
				2012/ 2013	2013/ 2014	2014/ 2015	2015 / 2016	2016 / 2017		
Department of Education										
Debushing of Co-operatives' farms										
MKLM Led 1	Sector: Environment and Culture , and focus area is Sustainable Land-Based Livelihoods	LED Unit	New	-	-	-	R 310 200-	-	R 310 200	**EPWP Grant**

ESKOM Moses Kotane Outer Years Planning

Villages	NO. of Households Connections	Villages	NO. of Households Connections
Sefikile	50	Mpaputle / Schoongesigte	20
Monono	15	Mogoditshane / Vlakplaas	20
Ntswana Le Metsing	12	Ngweding	15
Magong / Khutswane	22	Marapallo / Dekameelkuil	15
Lesethleng	27	Motlhabe	30
Legkraal	13	Mogoditshane / Vlakplaas	20
Kaameelboom	10	Ngweding	15
Seolong	13	Voordenker	58
Mahobieskraal	30	Letlhakeng	80
Morrogong	15	Manamela	23

Villages	NO. of Households Connections	Villages	NO. of Households Connections
Tweelaagte / Lengeneng	30	Siga	18
Bapong	30	Masekolwane	2
Mabalastad / Holfontein	26	Mokgalwaneng	40
Mabalastad / Rietfontein	26	Ramoga	30
Molatedi	15	Vuka	45
Obakeng	25	Raserapane	15
Goedehoop	12	Greenside	60
Welgeval/LMT	20	Lesunyaneng	20
Dinokaneng/Dwarsberg	25	Sandfontein	25
Rampampaspoort	10	Phadi / Leboaneng	42
Mankaipaya	25	Morrogong	300
De-brak&Klarestroom	30	Thabeng	7
Pitsedisulejang	34	Bojating	5
Sesobe	44	Ramokoka	3
Maretlwane/Katnagel	76	Matlametlo	28
Montsana	27	Disake	64
Khayakhulu	52	Voordenker	58

Mining Houses Projects

SAMANCOR CHROME LIMITED – SOCIAL AND LABOUR PLAN: BAPHALANE PROJECTS

The following projects have been included in the Social and Labour Plans for Varkensvlei and Nooitgedacht.

2016 - 2020		
Project Description	Beneficiary	Budget
Road infrastructure upgrade 2.1km of internal roads	Baphalane Ba Mantserre	R3 million
Water Provision: Boreholes and storage tanks	Baphalane Ba Ramokoka	R2 million
Crushing, screening and wet separation	Baphalane Tribe	R5.1 million
SMME Development	Baphalane Ba Mantserre	R1 million

Maseve Mine Projects

LED PROJECTS 2012 -2016						
LED Programmes	**2012**	**2013**	**2014**	**2015**	**2016**	**Total**
Community centres	R50,000	R687,500	R1,331,000	R1,331,000		**R3,399,500**
High schools		R400,000	R440,000	R484,000	R532,400	**R1,856,400**
Water			R2,000,000	R2,000,000	R2,000,000	**R6,000,000**
Housing		R512,000	R563,200	R619,520	R681,472	**R2,376,192**
Recreation parks			R798,600	R878,400	R483,000	**R2,160,000**
Citrus	R500,000	R550,000	R605,000			**R1,655,000**
Leather production	R120,000					**R120,000**
Brick manufacturing	R600,000	R55,000	R60,000			**R715,000**
Moses Kotane hospital	R400,000	R660,000				**R1,060,000**
Total LED Provision	**R1,670,000**	**R2,864,500**	**R5,797,800**	**R5,312,920**	**R3,696,872**	**R19,342,092**

Project 1:	**Project name:** Maintenance and refurbishment of local community centres			**Project classification:** Small scale infrastructure and local community development			
Background	This project addresses the small scale community infrastructural needs with special focus on local community centres in RLM and MKLM, through the funding in local community development in terms of needs identified by the relevant Municipalities. All these projects already exist as part of the Municipality's IDP's.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	***Estimated Total Jobs Created**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Mogwase	• Draft and approve construction plan • Construction of a community hall	• Q1 & Q2 2014 • Q4 2014 – Q4 2015	AM: 10 AF: 5 YM: 5 YF: 5	R2,662,000	Jan 2014 – Dec 2015

Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete in totality by end December 2015, although Phatsima, Robega and Rasimone will be completed earlier, December 2013. PTM/Maseve will appoint a full-time SLP Manager that will be responsible for project managing all related LED projects, which will include the drafting tender documents, tender adjudication, selection of service providers, preferential procurement requirements in terms of local HDSA SMME's, project planning with service provider, project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with the relevant Municipal LED Manager in terms of approval, involvement and ownership. The entire project will be managed and controlled by PTM/Maseve. Upon completion, the Maseve SLP Manager will hand over the project to the relevant authorities for day-to-day management.

Project 3:	**Project name:** Water reservoir & reticulation infrastructure			**Project classification:** Bulk infrastructure			
Background	In conjunction with Wesizwe Platinum Ltd. Acting as the primary project manager, PTM/Maseve will co-finance an amount of R6,000,000 (six million) towards the construction of water infrastructural development in Ledig. This project will address specifically the building of a water reservoir and a water reticulation system. The estimated cost for this entire project will amount to approximately R12,000,000 (twelve million). This water reservoir and reticulation infrastructure project will benefit approximately 5,000 (five thousand) houses in the Ledig area.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	***Estimated Total Jobs Created**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig	• Construction of water reservoir • Construction of water reticulation system	• Q1 – Q4 2014 • Q1 – Q4 2015 • Q1 – Q4 2016	AM: 40 AF: 10 YM: 10 YF: 5	• **R2,000,000** • **R2,000,000** • **R2,000,000**	July 2012 –Dec 2015
Total budget for project						**R6,000,000**	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete by end December 2016. PTM/Maseve will appoint a full-time SLP Manager that will be responsible for project managing all related LED projects. With regards to this project, Wesizwe Platinum Ltd. Will assume primary responsibility, which will include the drafting tender documents, tender adjudication, selection of service providers, preferential procurement requirements in terms of local HDSA SMME's, project planning with service provider, project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with all relevant stakeholders and funding partners. **The entire project will be managed and controlled by Wesizwe Platinum Ltd**, and upon completion, the project will be handed over to the relevant authorities for day-to-day management. The PTM/Maseve SLP Manager would be involved in so far as reviewing project progress, co-ordinating the issuing of PTM/Maseve's funding allocation portion and participation with key stakeholders.						

Project 4:	**Project name:** Housing contribution			**Project classification:** Housing			
Background	In response to a Ministerial request from the National Department of Housing (DoH), to contribute and support the development of houses for destitute and underprivileged families, PTM/Maseve has decided to accept this "national call" and has allocated a pledge to this Ministerial request. In this regard, PTM/Maseve will provide project management and funding for the construction of 32 (thirty two) houses for destitute senior citizens, at a cost of R64,000 (sixty four thousand) per unit, as part of a broader project managed and driven by the Department of Housing. These houses will be built within 1 (one) of Maseve's communities, specifically Ledig, in the areas allocated by the MKLM for this purpose.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	***Estimated Total Jobs Created**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
			• Contract service provider appointment • Construction of 8 units	• Q3 2014 • Q1 & Q2 2015	AM: 20 AF: 5 YM: 5 YF: 2	**R619,520**	Sept 2014 -June 2015
			• Contract service provider appointment • Construction of 8 units	• Q3 2015 • Q1 & Q2 2016	AM: 20 AF: 5 YM: 5 YF: 2	**R681,472**	Sept 2015 -June 2016
Total budget						**R2,376,192**	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete by July 2016. PTM/Maseve will appoint a full-time SLP Manager that will be responsible for project managing all related LED projects, which will include the drafting tender documents, tender adjudication, selection of service providers, preferential procurement requirements in terms of local HDSA SMME's, project planning with service provider, project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with the relevant Municipal Town Planner, Civil construction Manager and the designated DoH official in terms of building specifications, quality standards and project involvement. The entire project will be managed and controlled by PTM/Maseve. Upon completion, the Maseve SLP Manager, in conjunction with PTM/Maseve executives, representatives from the DoH and Municipality will hand over the houses to the designated citizens in a relevant ceremony.						

Project 5:	**Project name:** Recreation parks			**Project classification:** Community and recreation development			
Background	This project aims to address social recreational needs of the local community. This initiative forms part of the MKLM IDP requirements and PTM/Maseve, in conjunction with MKLM, has identified the need for the establishment of 2 (two) recreational parks. the bulk infrastructural needs in the MKLM through investment in local community upliftment by providing funding for nature conservation in the areas identified by the MKLM.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	***Estimated Total Jobs Created**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig	• Establishment of a recreational park with the following infrastructure: ○ Planting of trees and grass ○ Fencing ○ Recreational park equipment	○ Q2 2014 ○ Q2 2015 ○ Q2 2016	AM: 10 AF: 5 YM: 5 YF: 5	**R720,000** • R266,200 • R292,800 • R161,000	April 2014 - July 2016
			• Establishment of the Mabele-a podi park with the following infrastructure: ○ Planting of trees and grass ○ Fencing ○ Recreational park equipment	○ Q2 2014 ○ Q2 2015 ○ Q2 2016	AM: 10 AF: 5 YM: 5 YF: 5	**R1,440,000** • R532,400 • R585,600 • R322,000	April 2014 - July 2016
Total budget for project						**R2,160,000**	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete by July 2016. PTM/Maseve will appoint a full-time SLP Manager that will be responsible for project managing all related LED projects, which will include the drafting tender documents, tender adjudication, selection of service providers, preferential procurement requirements in terms of local HDSA SMME's, project planning with service provider, project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with the relevant Municipal Town Planner, Civil construction Manager and the designated LED Manager in terms of building specifications, quality standards and project involvement. The entire project will be managed and controlled by PTM/Maseve. Upon completion, the Maseve SLP Manager, in conjunction with PTM/Maseve executives, will hand over the parks to the MKLM LED Manager in a relevant ceremony.						

Project 8:	**Project name:** Brick manufacturing			**Project classification:** SMME development			
Background	Assist the MKLM's LED department in supporting **an existing LED project** within the Mogwase community. This project aims at providing operating finance in order to support the operational establishment of this project. To date, investment has been obtained and utilised to purchase the required equipment for this initiative, and due to changes to the Municipal Development Agency, support to this project came to an end. Maseve is keen to support MKLM to revitalise this project, and to this end, will invest the required operational funds needed to re-launch this project. The monthly operational funds are aimed at assisting with rental, rates and taxes, water and lights, equipment maintenance, as well as basic stock. The project aims to provide seed funding for the first year of its operation.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	***Estimated Total Jobs Created**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Mogwase	• Establish a co-operative and identify the representatives • Coordinate skills assessment and place members on SMME development programme • Conduct a needs analysis and circulate requirements and adjudicate the most suitable nominated service providers in order to deliver the following: o Procure: ▪ Equipment maintenance ▪ Office equipment ▪ Stock – Crush and cement ▪ Forklift o SMME training	o Q2 2012 o Q2 2013 & Q2 2014	AM: 5 AF: 5 YM: 2 YF: 2	• **R600,000** • **R55,000** • **R60,000**	April 2013 – April 2015
Total budget for project						**R715,000**	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete by April 2015. PTM/Maseve will appoint a full-time SLP Manager that will be responsible for project managing all related LED projects, which will include the drafting tender documents, tender adjudication, selection of service providers, preferential procurement requirements in terms of local HDSA SMME's, project planning with service provider, project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with the MKLM LED Manager in terms of procurement specifications and staff assessment. The entire project will be managed and controlled by PTM/Maseve. Upon completion, the Maseve SLP Manager, in conjunction with PTM/Maseve executives, will hand over the factory to the MKLM LED Manager in a relevant ceremony.						

Wesizwe Platinum Mine in Ledig (Bakubung Mine)

Project	Project name: Water Reservoir & reticulation infrastructure			Project Classification: Bulk infrastructure			
Background	In conjunction with Maseve/PTM and Moses Kotane Munucipality. Wesizwe has agreed to co-finance an amount of R5, 000,000 (five million) towards the construction of water infrastructural development in Ledig and surrounding communities. The first phase of the project, in the amount of R4.2m was completed during 2009 that included construction of pipeline and re-furbishment of a pumpstation at Doringkop. Phase 2 is underway in discussions with project partners. This project will address specifically the building of a water reservoir and a water reticulation system. This water reservoir and reticulation infrastructure project will benefit approximately 5,000 (five thousand) houses in the Ledig area.						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	*Estimated Total Jobs Created	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig	Construction of water reservoir Construction of water reticulation system	Tbc.	Tbc	15, 000 000	July 2012 – Dec 2015
Total budget for project						5, 000,000	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project will be complete by 2014. Wesizwe will appoint a project management service provider to design and oversee the implementation of the project. Wesizwe will as a result provide services to draft tender documents, undertake tender adjudication, select service providers and overall project planning. Wesizwe will also undertake project oversight and quality assurance, cost and invoice management, and liaison with all relevant stakeholders and funding partners. Upon completion, the project will be handed over to the relevant authorities for day-to-day management.						

Project	Project name: Daily Water Supply			Project classification: Water Supply			
Background	Wesizwe has committed to supply the much-needed water in the Ledig and Mahobieskraal communities. A local service provider has been contracted to deliver water collected from the Moses Kotane Municipality Water Supply Point in Ledig and delivered to 34 sign-posted Wesizwe Water tanks in the communities. Wesizwe has provided the water tanks to the communities and has also put an infrastructure (steel stands of 2, 0m – 6, 0 m high and piping system. The water tank sizes ranges from 5000 to 10 000 litres each (All has a total capacity of 260 000 litres). The 34 Wesizwe tanks are located in various locations or sections within Ledig and Mohobieskraal communities. The tanks are each filled twice a daily basis, seven days per week, 365 days per year. Wesizwe has also undertakes maintenance of all the water tanks to ensure that in good condition. Even with the challenges of vandalism and stealing of pipes and taps, Wesizwe staff undertakes daily site visits to all water tanks to monitor the water delivery service and to update the community of any concerns. Wesizwe have started to consult with community ward committee members and local councillors to facilitate the formation of a project steering committee in each community section to monitor and report on the water delivery service. This initiative is as an interim solution to the current solution to water challenges within the area, whilst awaiting implementation of the Bulk Water Project by the Wesizwe, Maseve and Moses Kotane partnership.						
	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	*Estimated Total Jobs Created	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date

Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and Mahobieskraal	1.Short term: deliver water to all existing water tanks. Maintenance of tanks. Engage with community stakeholders. 2. Long term: Complete Bulk Water Supply project and exit daily water supply.	n/a	AM: 6	2, 000 000	October 2012 – current
Total budget for project						2, 000,000	
Completion date and exit strategy	This project is dependent on the completion of the Bulk Water Supply project.						

Project	Project name: Educational Support and Upliftment: 1.Schools Infrastructure Programme in 8 Ledig Schools 2. Foundation phase whole school development project			Project classification: Infrastructure and Education Support			
Background	The educational infrastructure in the local communities is reported to be of low standard. This affects the quality of education in the area. Wesizwe will continue to contribute towards the upliftment of primary and secondary school within the area through the facilitation of the following projects: - Upgrading of existing infrastructure, e.g. classrooms and other related infrastructure. - Implementing a literacy support READ TRUST programme in four Ledig Schools which involves providing the school with resources and training teachers in the use of those resources to teach literacy and promote reading and writing. The project will impact on 37 teachers and 1 408 learners in Grades R to -3. - Paving for 8 Ledig Schools - Construction of two new Ablution blocks at Itumeleng Secondary school						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	*Estimated Total Jobs Created	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig	Introduction of Foundation and Intermediate Phase in the 4 Ledig Schools. Paving of 8 Ledig Schools.	To start in July 2013	AM: 4	4, 000 000	July 2013 – 2014
Total budget for project						4, 000,000	
Completion date and exit strategy	Dependent on continued partnership with the department of Education, commitment by schools and educators.						

Project	Project name: Bakubung Farming Project:			Project classification: Poverty Alleviation and Job Creation			
Background	Wesizwe has commissioned an agricultural feasibility study to advise on project options in respect of the farm Zwartkoppies 212 JP owned by the company. Wesizwe purchased the farm for R11m to provide alternative grazing land for six livestock farmers to be affected by the mining operations. The company intends to develop the farm into a sustainable agricultural project for the benefit of farmers from the communities. The objectives of the project are twofold: - to create employment opportunities in the local communities in line with the North West Provincial Growth and Development Strategy; and to support poverty alleviation projects in rural areas, especially in the context of anticipated growing food prices in the next few years. The next step is to finalise and sign off the integrated agricultural business plan being conducted by an external service provider. Potential opportunities identified includes; Livestock feedlot, Poultry farming - Chicken broilers and egg production and Hydroponics (vegetable farming and food processing)						
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	Local Municipality	Affected Village	Core Activities/ Outputs	Delivery Timelines	*Estimated Total Jobs Created	Estimated Budget	Start & End Date
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	Ledig and surrounding areas	Livestock and food production	Feasibility completed in March 2013 Farm infrastructure development to commence in June 2013	35 locals	1, 500 000	July 2013 – 2014
Total budget for project						1, 500,000	
Completion date and exit strategy	Infrastructure Development to be completed in December 2013. And project business plan to kick-start in 2014 with full agricultural project implementation. Cooperatives will be established to manage projects.						

Project	**Project name:Ledig Sun Community Newspaper**			**Project classification: Information sharing**		
Background	Ledig Sun was established by Wesizwe to provide information about events around the local, regional and national community. This is mainly because print media often go into more detail on a story than visual and audio news channels. It also assists in empowering the communities and increase literacy skills. Research has also indicated that community newspapers boost the local economy – both through advertising and in news coverage. They showcase community businesses at a time we need to be shopping locally, investing in the community and protecting local jobs. They allow "mom and pop" businesses to reach their most likely customers.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	**Ledig and surrounding areas**	Collection of community stories Editing Printing Distribution	annual	**R986 400**	**annual**
Total budget for project					**R986 400**	
Completion date and exit strategy	Currently Wesizwe provides working capital and support on a monthly basis for a 12 month period until the newspaper is able to generate income. The capital will pay for salaries, printing, layout and editing, translation from English to Setswana, transport and other overheads. The newspaper has been registered as a NPO with department of Social Development and Wesizwe has logged an application with Media Diversity Development Agency for capacity, marketing and income-generating support.					

Project	**Project name: Support Community Housing Development**			**Project classification: Housing Development**		
Background	The IDP of Moses Kotane Local Municipality has identified the growing number of informal settlements as a concern. It is reported that the municipality do not have the capacity in terms of human resources to address this issue. Wesizwe will, in collaboration with the Bakubung-Ba-Ratheo Traditional Council and the North West Department of Local Government and Housing support the development of housing in the Moses Kotane Local Municipal area. The Municipality has adopted the principle of People Housing Process (PHP) in addressing the housing needs of the area.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	**Ledig and surrounding areas**	Feasibility Study to continue in 2013		1, 000 000	**annual**
Total budget for project	Estimated 1, 000 000				1, 000 000	
Completion date and exit strategy	The mine will therefore endeavour to improve the quality of accommodation of its employees through: 1. Provision of accommodation allowances; and 2. Promotion of the importance and benefits of home ownership – and educating employees through programmes regarding living budgets, housing options, accessing government housing loans and subsidies					

Project	Project name: ABET			Project classification: Housing Development		
Background	Wesizwe Platinum Mine is committed to ensuring that its workforce and the communities in which it operates are given the opportunity to timeously and cost effectively access an appropriate Adult Basic Education facility to promote further trainability for enhanced opportunities for advancement and deployment. Though not on Wesizwe Platinum Mine's SLP targets/undertaking, the mine extended the skills training programme to local communities of Ledig, Boshoek and Magobieskraal in which it operates to promote further trainability for enhanced opportunities for advancement by improving community literacy and numeracy levels. The mine is committed to ensuring quality and life-long learning of local communities whom need an educational and training base. The programme was undertaken through an external service provider (Media Works). The service provider identified local members of the community working closely with the local municipality to identify learners. In 2013 the learners target are 180 for Ledig and Mahobieskraal.					
Geographical location of project, activities and timelines	**Local Municipality**	**Affected Village**	**Core Activities/ Outputs**	**Delivery Timelines**	**Estimated Budget**	**Start & End Date**
	Moses Kotane Local Municipality	**Ledig and surrounding areas**	81 active leaners continue to attend classes in 2013		1, 000 000	**annual**
Total budget for project	Estimated 1, 000 000				1, 000 000	
Completion date and exit strategy	Identified 180 community members offered the opportunity to obtain at least an NQF level 1 qualification by 2013.					

ABBREVIATIONS

IDP	Integrated Development Plan
MKLM	Moses Kotane Local Municipality
ASGISA	Accelerated Shared Growth Initiatives of South Africa
AQA	Air Quality Act
APPA	Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act
AIDS	Acquired deficiency syndrome
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
DACE	North West Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment
DEAT	National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DME	National Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs
CLLR	Councillors
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
DWAF	National Department of Water Affairs and Forestry
ECA	Environment Conservation Act
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPWP	Extended Public Works Program
EIP	Environmental Implementation Plan
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMS	Environmental Management System
EXCO	Executive Committee Members
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HOD	Head of Department
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
IEM	Integrated Environmental Management
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LUMB	North West Land Use Management Bill
LCF	Local Communication Forum
LLF	Local Labour Forum
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
HDSA	Historically Disvantaged South Africans
WSP	Work Skills Plan
SMME	Small Medium Micro Enterprise

Annexures
And
Service Delivery and
Budget Implementation
Plan

(SDBIP)